6216 2/B

MEDICAL SOCIETY
OF LONDON



ACCESSION NUMBER

PRESS MARK

BIEGNY, N. de

15
a* 23.

U4

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
Wellcome Library

https://archive.org/details/b30541517

Fig 2

Fig 1

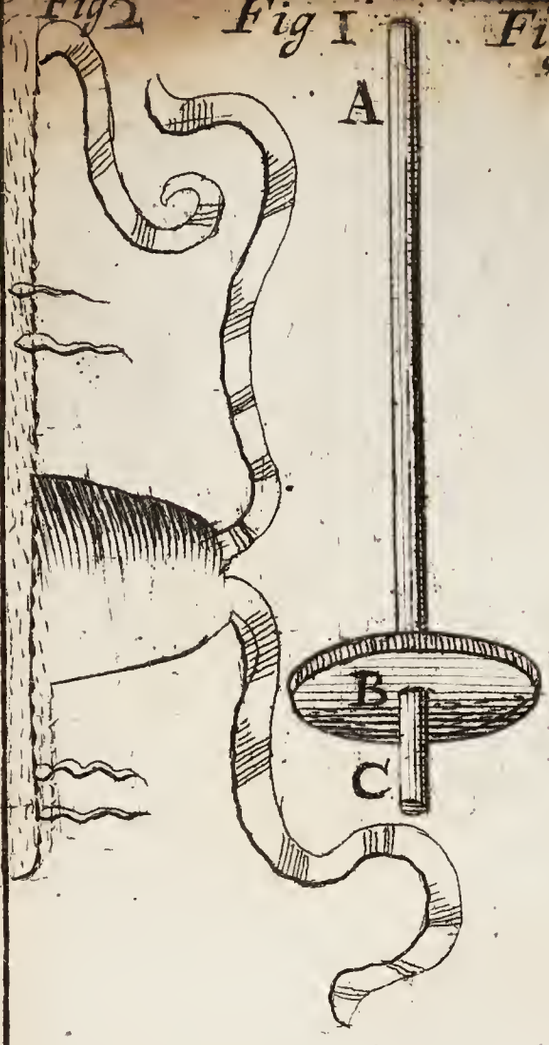


Fig 4



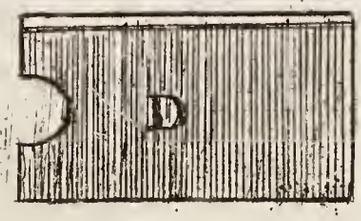
Fig 3

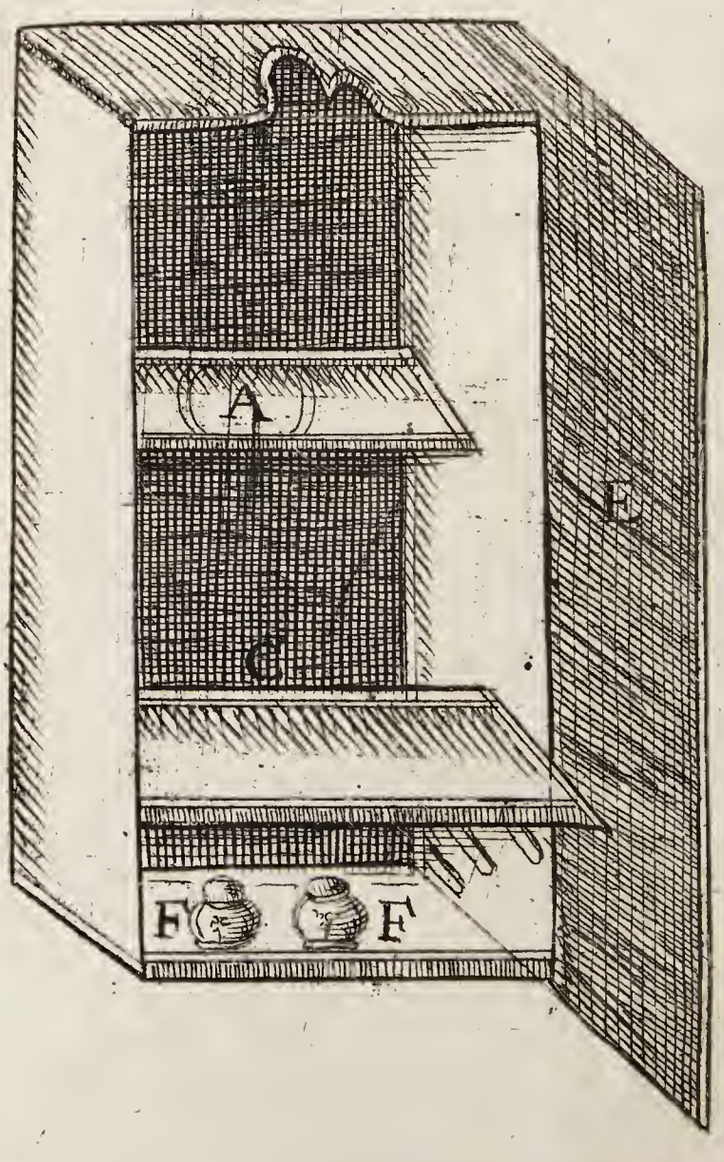


Fig 5



Fig 7





MEDICAL SOCIETY
LONDON

THE

ART of Curing

Venereal Diſeaſes,

EXPLAIN'D

By Natural and Mechanical Principles.

By *Nicholas de Blegny*, CHIRURGEON to the *French* King.

Done into *Engliſh* from the laſt Edition of the *French*, by *J. H.* M. D.

LONDON:
Printed for *D. Brown* at the *Black Swan* without *Temple-Bar*, and *G. Strahan* at the *Golden Ball* in *Cornhill*, over againſt the *Royal Exchange*. 1707.

THE TRANSLATOR's PREFACE.

PHYSICK, as all other Arts and Sciences, muſt have been very rude in its firſt Draught and infant State, when there were no *Phyſicians*, or any that pretended to more Skill in the Cure of Diſeaſes than that little Men had gain'd by practiſing upon themſelves; yet, from ſuch ſmall Beginnings it came to be an Art, eſpecially among the wiſer Nations, who could ſoon diſcover it Uſefulneſs, when rightly manag'd, to render the Lives of Men comfortable, and to prolong their Days. Hence it is that every one has improv'd upon the Knowledge and Experience of another; That Obſervations were collected, and Rules eſtabliſh'd to know and diſtinguiſh Diſeaſes by; That Remedies were made choice of, and a *Regimen* for the Sick reduc'd into Precepts; That ſome Men have apply'd themſelves particularly to this Art, and diſtihguiſh'd themſelves by it. And thus, the Luſtre of the latter Ages, has, in a great many things, obſcur'd the dim Lights of the former,

and made some Progress in the improving an Art of which the Antients laid the first Foundation.

But, why *Physick*, after such a *Series* of Years Discoveries and Observations, has not been brought to a greater Degree of Perfection than yet it is, has been the serious Enquiry and Concern of its most ingenious Professors. And, as they have pointed at those things which may be the just Cause of it, so have they propos'd the best Methods to remove them. Hence are the Advances that have been made therein some few Years backward, notwithstanding the Discouragements, Contempt and rash Censures of some inconsidering Men, upon our Unsuccessfulness in the Cure of some Diseases, which, is more justly to be attributed to a Mal-Practice in the *Physician*, the Irregularity of the Patient, the Presumption of *Quacks* and *Empyricks*, *Nurses*, and such Pretenders, than to the Rules of the Noblest and most Useful Art. And we have Ground to hope from the Endeavour of the most ingenious of its Professors, that yet a more certain and successful Practice will be Establish'd upon just Foundations, *Physick* not being circumscrib'd in any of its Branches But, as it requires, so doth it admit of further Improvements. Now, when it has shaken off the old superficial way of accounting for things by occult Qualities, unintelligible *Putredo's*, and the like, and instead thereof, makes the nicest Enquires into the *Modus* of the more obstruse and veil'd *Phænomena* of Nature.

This seems to have been the Design of our Author in his Enquires into the Nature and justest Methods of Curing *Venereal Diseases*, in which, according to the Opinion of Strangers, as well as of his own Country Men, he has made greater Advances than any that has treated upon this Subject.

But that I may not prevent the Satisfaction of the Reader with a Detail of his Performance and Merit on this Account: I shall only observe, that, as soon as *Mr. Blegny*'s Observations were publish'd, they met with the usual Fate of being decry'd by the Malice of the jealous and envious Neighbours of his Profession, to be contemn'd by the Ignorant, and censur'd by some few snarling Criticks: Most Men being fond of their receiv'd Opinions, as being perswaded of their Truth, and are therefore prone to reprove, if not reproach him who dares to question the Truth of those they have embrac'd, or offer any thing that's new to the World. But, the Result of all this Opposition, was, that they came to be the more esteem'd by the Learn'd, translated by Strangers, and approv'd by his Enemies, as well as by the most noted *Physicians* and *Surgeons* at *Paris* and the Court of *France*.

But tho' I would not be thought to be an Advocate for, neither is it my purpose to enquire into the Truth of all *Mr. Blegny*'s Advances, (the Subject whereof may yet be farther consider'd upon another Occasion, as this at present may serve to whit the Industry of, and excite the Curious to further Enquiries) yet I

cannot

cannot enough wonder, that his Sentiments of *Venereal Diſeaſes*, and Methods of Curing them, ſo much eſteem'd in forreign Countries as well as in *France*, where his Book has arriv'd to the fifth Edition, (from which this is a Tranſlation) ſhould not before now have appear'd in its full Extent in our own Language: For, what has been done herein ſome Years ago by a Learned Member of the College, ſeems to be taken from the firſt Edition, (or rather, to be an Abridgment of it) to which our Author has ſubjoin'd very conſiderable Corrections and Additions And therefore,

I am ready to believe, that, in this, the Reader will find a great many particular Obſervations which may juſtly recommend its Uſefulneſs to the Publick. Now, when Pretentions to *Arcanum's* are as rampant as the Diſeaſe is they are deſign'd to Cure; when *Quacks* and ignorant Pretenders (here expos'd) have ſuch Encouragements from the Rewards of Mens unhappy Pleaſures, Debauchery and Lewdneſs; either becauſe the Patient knows not their Ignorance and Knavery; or whether he be in a more deplorable Condition, more from their Direction than his Diſeaſe, in the Cure of which, the leaſt Error or Neglect may turn the Scale, and irretrivably occaſion thoſe diſmal Accidents, which a well-grounded Practice might have prevented. For, the bold, forward and poſitive *Quack*, big with the Thoughts of his Performances, goes on, right or wrong, but often hits the wrong Mark, and ruines the Patient inſtead of curing the Diſeaſe.

There

There are likewiſe ſome young Gentlemen who pretend to know the Myſteries of the Art, and the Nature and Cure of this Diſeaſe, and that from their own Experience, which makes them bold and preſumptuous in the whoring Adventures; but never conſider, that, (as will appear from the following Obſervations) the Poiſon may be mortal, tho' ſlow in diſcovering its Effects, and that they not only ruine themſelves, but intail their ſtain'd Blood upon their Poſterity, and propogate at beſt, but a weak, ſickly, ſcrophulous and Conſumptive Race.

'Tis with this view that I cannot forbear to take notice of the Diſintereſtedneſs, Candour and Concern for the Welfare of Mankind, our Author all along diſcovers, in accounting for the Nature, and propoſing the Methods of an effectual Cure of this venemous Diſeaſe, as being convinc'd of the weighty Obligations that lie on every honeſt Man's Conſcience to the faithful Performance of what he undertakes of this Nature, without preſumptuouſly venturing on the Lives of others, which, in this great City is too frequently done, by thoſe whoſe Experiments and pretended Secrets are not only mercileſs and dangerous to the Patient, but miſchievous to the Publick.

On this Occaſion I might likewiſe take notice of the peculiar Method of Cure he propoſes, with reſpect to the *Female Sex*, eſpecially when Big-belly'd; and of Chlidren, who may be oftner tainted with this Diſeaſe than Men are commonly aware of; their early Diſtempers, being, as already hinted, ſometimes owing to the *mala*

Stamena

Stamina Vitæ they have deriv'd from their unſound Parents, or from the Infection and barbarous Treatment of their Nurſes, to which Thouſands fall a Sacrifice. And I might obſerve, that never has any Author recommended the Conſideration of the Patients Circumſtances and Conſtitutions in the Cure of this Diſeaſe, with ſo much Ingenuity and Integrity as ours has done; with this view, no doubt, that we may not, as the ignorant *Quack* and Pretender turn the whole Machine upon one Hinge without making any diſtinction, nor endeavour to make one Saddle fit every Horſes Back, without any regard to the Circumſtances by which the Effects of Remedies are diverſify'd.

But I muſt break off, leaſt I may ſeem to anticipitate the Judgment of the Reader, or to incroach upon the Province of the Book-ſeller; only I ſhall add, that, according to Cuſtom, I ſhould have appoligiz'd for the Tranſlation, which I would have done, had I ſeen need for it. For whatever I ſhall be chargeable with, yet, if I don't flatter my ſelf, I have done Juſtice to the Author, and told you his Mind in our own Language, as near as poſſible, without aſſuming the uſual Liberty of Tranſlators, ſo juſtly condemn'd.

THE

THE CONTENTS Of the First PART.

CHAP. I.

OF *the Names given to* Venereal Diſeaſes. Pag. 1. *The* Pox, *by what Names known in* France. 2. *Of an involuntary Flux of Seed.* 3. *Excreſcences in the* Urethra *and* Abſceſſes *in the Groins, how call'd.* 4.

CHAP. II.

Of the Origen of Venereal Diſeaſes. 5. *The various Opinions of Authors concerning it, and why rejected.* 6. *The Antiquity of* Venereal Diſeaſes. 7. *Why ſo remarkably known at the Siege of* Naples. 8. *The Antiquity of* Venereal Diſeaſes *further aſſerted and prov'd.* ibid. *By what Names known to the Ancient* Phyſicians. 9. *Arguments for the Antiquity of* Venereal Diſeaſes, *taken from the Generation of Mankind.* 10. *From the Impurity of the firſt Ages, and from Experience.* 11. *Some Obſervations thereupon.* 13.

The CONTENTS.

CHAP. III.

Of the Causes of Venereal Diseases. Pag. 14. *The Vulgar Opinions concerning them, and that of the Author, and how the Generative Cause is known.* ibid. *Of the Principles of* Matter *and* Vacuum. 15. *Of the Modifications of* Matter; *and of the first Principles or Elements.* ibid. *and* 16. *The Author's Principles, and how explain'd.* 17. *Their Qualities, and why taken for the Principles of Mixts.* 18. *How they constitute Mixts, and of the Nature of* Venereal Matter. 19. *The Author's Opinion of it.* 20.

CHAP. IV.

The Author's Answers to the Objections brought against his Notion of Venereal Matter. 21. *The Occasion of those Objections, and the first of them.* ibid. *The second Objection.* 23. *The* 3d, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th, *and* 8th *Objection.* p. 24. 25, 26, 27, 28 *and* 29.

CHAP. V.

The Occasions of raising some of the Objections mention'd in the preceeding Chapter, further consider'd. 31. *Some Authors censur'd, and of the Gravity of* Venereal Acids, ibid. Venereal Matter *what it is: The Nature of* Acids, *and how Generated.* 32. *False Principles contradictory.* 33. *The Theory of a late Author censur'd, and his Design exposed,* 35, 36, 37.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Communicative Cause of Venereal Diseases. 38. *Of this Communicative Cause in General.* ibid. *Of the simple Approach of infected Persons, and its Effects.* 39. *Upon a more immediate Approach.* 40. *Upon* Coition *in particular.* 41. *The* Venereal Matter *how communicated, and*

why sometimes not infectious; and how some are infected by Women that are sound. 42. 43.

CHAP. VII.

f the different sorts of Venereal Diseases. 44. *Of* Venereal Diseases *in general: The false Notions of some Authors concerning them, and of the Differences taken from the time when communicated.* 44, 45. *From the affected Parts.* 46. *From their Symptoms.* 47. *Of the first Degree of a* Pox. 48. *Of the* 2d, 3d, *and* 4th. *or last Degrees of a* Pox. 49. 50.

CHAP. VIII.

the Signs of Venereal Diseases. 51. *How necessary to be known, and what are the Signs of* Venereal Ulcers. ibid. Shankers, *how known,* 52. *Of Heat of Urine and virulent* Gonorrhœas, *and how distinguish'd from those that are simple.* ibid. *and* 53, 54. *Signs of* Venereal Bubo's. 55. *Signs of the first Degree of a* Pox. 56. *Of the second, third, and fourth Degrees.* 57, 58, 59, *and* 60. *Some Observations upon the Signs of the* Pox. 61. Quacks, Empyricks, *and inconsiderate* Surgeons *censur'd.* 63, 64.

CHAP. IX.

the Prognosticks of Venereal Diseases *in particular.* 64. *Of Prognosticks in general,* ibid. *The Prognosticks of* Venereal Ulcers; *of a* Phimosis *and* Paraphimosis, *and the Opinions of* Quacks *concerning them.* 65 *Prognosticks taken from* Shankers. 66. *The Prognosticks of* Quacks. 67. *The Prognosticks of Heat of Urine and* Gonorrhæa. 68, 69. Quacks *expos'd, and of the Prognosticks of* Bubo's, *and the Villany of* Quacks *further discovr'd.* 71.

CHAP. X

The CONTENTS.

CHAP. X.

Of the Prognosticks of a Pox. 73. *How necessary to be made known to the Patient, and of the Prognostick of the first Degree.* ibid. *The false Predictions of* Quacks. 75. *The Prognostick of the second Degree of the* Pox. 76. *Patients, how impos'd on, and of the* 3d *and* 4th *Degree of the* Pox. 77. *Of* Nostrum's *and* Arcana's. 78. *Prognosticks taken from the State of the Patient.* 79. Arcana's *further consider'd.* 80.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Ways to prevent Venereal Diseases. 81. *The Difficulty of obtaining such Means.* ibid. *but its Possibility alledged, and Preservatives why ineffectual and unpracticable.* 82. *Of the ways to prevent* Ulcers *and* Shankers *in general.* 83. *and in particular.* 84. *Of Washes used after* Coition. 85. *Antidotes prescrib'd by* Quacks. 86. *The only Sovereign Preservative against the* Infection *of* Venereal Diseases. 87.

The Second PART.

CHAP. I.

OF *the Cure of* Venereal Ulcers. Pag. 88. *Of the Cure of* Venereal Diseases *in general.* ibid. *Of* Ulcers *in general.* 89. *Of the Cure of* Venereal Ulcers *in general.* 90. *Of Topick Remedies.* 92. *Of* Caustick*s.* 93. *Of suppurative and siccative Remedies.* 94. *Of internal Remedies in general.* 95. *Of the Choice of Medicines.* ibid.

CHAP. II.

Of the Cure of Venereal Shankers. 97. *Of their*

Nature

Nature and Differences. ibid. *and* 98. *Of their Cure in general.* 99. *Topick Remedies, how to be us'd.* ibid. *False Notions concerning* Mercury. 101. *Of the Suppuration, cleansing and drying up* Shankers. 102. *The internal Medicines.* 103. *Cautions offer'd concerning Salivation.*

CHAP. III.

f watery Tumors on the Genital Parts. 105. *What they are.* ibid. Venereal Tumors *describ'd in particular, and of their Cure in general.* 107. *Of Internal and Topick Remedies.* 108, 109. *Of the Complication of Cristalin Tumors, with other Indispositions, and their Cure.* 110. *The Author's Practice.* ibid.

CHAP. IV.

f the Cure of a Phimosis. 112. *What it is, and its Difference, with respect to the Sex.* ibid. *And* 113. *Of its Cure in* Men *in general.* ibid. *Of the Remedies in particular.* 114. *How a* Phimosis *is to be manag'd.* 115. *Of the Incision of the* Præputium. 116. *Of its being united to the* Glans. ibid. *A* Phimosis, *how cur'd in* Women. 117.

CHAP. V.

f the Cure of a Paraphymosis. 118. *What it is, and of its Causes.* ibid. *and* 119. *The Remedies proper for its Cure.* 120. *The Necessity of making an Incision in some Cases.* 122. *Of the Amputation of the Yard.* 123.

CHAP. VI.

f virulent Gonorrhœa's. 125. *How distinguish'd from* Chaude-pisses, 126. *Of the Seat of* Gonorrhœa's *in* Men. 127. *and in* Women. 129, 130. *The Opinions of some Authors censur'd.* ibid.

ibid. *and* 131. *What the Matter of the* Flux *in* Gonorrhœa *is.* 132. *Of the Oleaginous Part of the Seed.* 133. *What is, and whence it comes in Women.* 134. *How* Gonorrhœa's *are caused.* 135.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Cure of virulent Gonorrhœa's *in Men.* 137. *Of the Cure of* Gonorrhœa's *in general.* ibid. *The* Regimen *of the Patient under Cure.* 138. *The Remedies.* 139. Diureticks, *how to be us'd.* 140. *Of the Choice and Use of Purgatives.* 141. *Of Astringents, how and when to be given.* 142. *Of internal Astringents.* 143, 144. *Of Astringent Injections.* 145. *How to be used.* 146, 147

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Cure of a Venereal Heat *of* Urine *in* Men. 148. *What it is, and of its Remedies in general,* ibid. *Of cooling* Tisanes *and* Emulsions. 149. *Of Injections and Topick Anodines.* 150. *Of* Clysters, ibid. *The Necessity of altering the Methods of Cure in some Cases.* 151. Venæ Section, *when to be us'd,* ibid. *Of Suppression of* Urine. 153. *Of the Involuntaty Erection of the Yard.* 154. *Of Ulcers in the* Urethra, ibid. *Of a Flux of Blood from the Yard.* 155. *Of* Gleets, *or an habitual* Gonorrhœa. 166. *Of the breaking out of an old* Gonorrhœa, *and of those that are incurable.* 157. *Of deep and fistulous* Ulcers *in the* Urethra. 158.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Swelling of the Testicles *and* Scrotum. 159. *Its Causes and general Remedies,* ibid. *Of Topick Anodine Remedies.* 160. *The Swelling, how taken off.* 161. *Cautions herein to be observ'd,* ibid. *The Use of Plaisters and Ointments, in this Case, condemn'd.* 162. *An obstinate Tumor, how to be manag'd,* 163.

CHAP. X.

The CONTENTS.

CHAP. X.

Of some particular Circumstances to be observ'd in the Cure of Gonorrhœa's *in* Women. 164. *Of the Situation and Conformation of the* Womb, ibid. *Of the* Whites. 165. *Of* Womens *Natural and Accidental Evacuations; Remarks thereon, and of* Heat *of* Urine. 167, 168. *Of Injections*, ibid. *A* Gonorrhœa *in* Women, *what it is*. 169. *How they are to be manag'd after, and whilst they are big belly'd*, ibid..

CHAP. XI.

Of the pretended Remedies of Quacks *and* Empyricks *in the Cure of* Gonorrhœa's. 170. *The indispensible Necessity of altering the Remedies with respect to the Patients Circumstances*, ibid. Quacks, *their pretended Experience consider'd*. 170. *How much incourag'd*, 173. *The Danger of violent Purgatives and Diureticks*. 174. *And of other Medicines prescrib'd by* Quacks. 176.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Cure of Venereal Carnosities. 177. *Of their Nature, Differences, and Signs*, ibid. *Of the Cure of those expos'd to our View*. 180. *Of the Cure of* Carnosities *in the* Urethra *in general*. 181. *and in particular of those that are soft*, ibid. *How to know when they are perfectly cur'd*. 183. *Proper Remedies for this Effect*. 184. *And how to be apply'd*. 185. *Of Wax-candles*. 186. *How to be us'd, and of* Corrosives, ibid. *How to prevent Accidents in the Cure of* Venereal Carnosities, *and to accomplish their Cure*. 187, 188. *Of hard* Carnosities, *and how Cur'd*, ibid.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Cure of Venereal Bubo's. 189. *Of their Suppuration*. 190. *When to be open'd*. 191. *Of*

general

general Evacuations. 192. *Of the Disappearance of* Bubo's, *and of those which cannot be brought to Suppuration.* 193.

The Third PART.

CHAP. I.

OF *the natural* Crisis *of a* Pox. Pag. 195. *Of the* Crisis *of Diseases in general*, ibid. *Of the* Crisis's *the* Pox *in general, and in particular of those which are natural.* 197. *A perfect* Crisis, *how known.* P98. *Of the Differences of* Crisis's, *and of their Possibility, and how to bring them to perfection.* ibid.

CHAP. II.

Of the Possibility of Curing a Pox *without* Mercury *and* Salivation. 200. *Of the artificial* Crisis's *of a* Pox. ibid. *Prejudices conceiv'd by some Patients concerning* Salivation, *and how impos'd on.* 201. *Of* Mercury, *and of the variety of Medicines that are necessary for the Cure of a* Pox. 202, 203. *The Authors Observation taken from the Nature of the* Pox. 205. *The Effects of Sudorifick and Diuretick Medicines.* ibid. *How to be us'd, and of Purgatives in general.* 206. *Their Effects.* 207. *Of Diureicks, and their Effects.* 208. *The Effects of Sudorificks,* ibid. *Of those that are compounded.* 209. *Of Purgatives in particular.* 210.

CHAP. III.

The Cure of a Pox *without* Mercury *and* Salivation, *confirm'd by Observation and Authorities,* 211. *Instances of the Authors Experience herein,* ibid. *and* 212. *That of* Fernelius, Riverius, Laurentius, Ranchinus *and others,* 213, 214. *The Necessity*

Neceſſity of Curing a Pox *in ſome Caſes without* Mercury, 215. *The inconſiderate Practice of ſome* Surgeons *cenſur'd*, ibid.

CHAP. IV.

Of thoſe Medicines that were eſteem'd to be effectual in Curing a Pox by Sweating, 216. *Thoſe Medicines conſider'd, and how they came to be ſo much eſteem'd*, ibid. *But ineffectual in Curing the* Pox, 218. *Of the pretended Cure of a* Pox *among the* Indians, 219.

CHAP. V.

Of Guaiacum, Saſſafras, China-Root *and* Salſaparilla *in partitular*, 221. *Their various Names and whence they are brought*, ibid. *How known, their Price, Choice, Virtues, Uſe and Preparation*, 222, 223, 224.

CHAP. VI.

Of thoſe Medicines that may be uſed inſtead of Guaicum, Saſſafras, &c. *in the Cure of a* Pox. *Whether neceſſary to be uſed*, ibid. *Of Box-wood, Juniper-Root, Angelica-Root, Galingale-Root, and others, and their Virtues*, 226, 227, 228.

CHAP. VII.

Of the moſt proper Seaſons for the Cure of a Pox, 229. *The Miſtakes of ſome Authors in this reſpect*, ibid. *The Intemperance of the Seaſons, how rectified*, 230. *What Circumſtances may admit of delaying the Cure, and other uſeful Conſiderations*, 231.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Neceſſary Obſervations to be obſerv'd in the Cure of a Pox, 232. *The Notions of ſome Authors cenſur'd*, ibid. *Some general Obſervations*, 233. *The Danger of an irregular Preparation*, 234. *The Opinoins of ſome Phyſicians further cenſur'd*,

fur'd, ibid. *Of Preparation in general, and particularly of those of a healthy Constitutions*, 235 *Those of a different Constitution, how to be prepar'd*, 236, 237, 238.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Medicines to be prepar'd in order to cure a Pox *without* Mercury, 239. *The Advantages they have that cure the* Pox *with* Mercury, *and how 'tis otherways with those that do not*, ibid. *The Preparation of a Sudorifick and Diuretick Water; Of Pills, Anodin Topicks, Plaster, Phagedenick water, and Pomatum*, 241, 242, 243.

CHAP. X.

The Method of provoking a Crisis, *or of effectuating a Cure of the* Pox *without* Mercury, *in those of a healthy Constitution.* 244. *The Necessity of managing Diseases by different Methods; to which Evacuatives are to be preferr'd*, ibid. *That a* Pox *may be cur'd without* Mercury; *and how those of a healthy Constitution are to be manag'd*, 245, 246. *How to provoke Sweat*, 247. *and of other Circumstances in the Cure*, 248.

CHAP. XI.

The Method to be observ'd in curing the Pox *without* Mercury, *in those who are plethorick and lean*, 249. *Of the managing those that are lean in general, and of the Remedies*, ibid. *The* Regimen *of those of a full Habit of Body, and how to be purg'd*, 250. *Particular Directions herein*, 251.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Cure of those Symptoms of the Pox *which usually obstruct the Effects of general Remedies*, 252. *Of fix'd Pains, and how mitigated*, ibid. *Of Nodes, and how to discuss them*, 253. *Of the* Caries *of*

the

the Bones, and how to be manag'd, 254. *Of Diſtempers upon the Skin, and how cured,* ibid.

The Fourth PART.

CHAP. I.

OF *the Nature and Qualities of* Mercury, 255. Mercury, *what it is, and how accounted for by the Antients,* 257. *Of its compounding Parts,* 258. *'Tis an imperfect Metal; of its Fluxibility: The Impoſſibility to fix it, and of its Gravity,* 259. *Of its Sublimation, Precipitation, Diviſibily and Diſſolution,* 260. *Of the Effects of* Alkalis, *of the red Precipitate, and of its Corroſiveneſs when united with Acids,* 261.

CHAP. II.

Of the Effects of Mercury *in the Human Body,* 262 *The various Opinions of Authors concerning the Effects of* Mercury, ibid. *but precarious,* 263. *How* Mercury *cauſes Sweat, and how ſometimes it occaſions no ſenſible Evacuation,* 264. *Of its Mobility and its various Motions, its Corroſiveneſs, its Gravity, when united with Acids; and its Aſcent and Deſcent in the Human Body,* 265, 266.

CHAP. III.

Of the different ways of giving Mercury *in the Cure of a* Pox *by* Salivation, 267. *How given internally,* ibid. *Circumſtances to be herein obſerv'd,* 268. *Of the different Methods of giving* Mercury *internally, and when ſucceſsfully,* 269. Empyricks *and* Quacks *cenſur'd,* 270. *Of the Application of Mercurial Plaiſters, and of Frictions,*

271. *How, and when to be done; and of Fumigations,* 272.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Crisis *of a* Pox *caus'd by* Mercury, 275. *Of those* Crisis's *in general, and of Sweat in particular,* ibid. *Of Looseness and Urine,* 276. *The Signs of an approaching Salivation, and what they require,* 278. *Of those which accompany its further Advancement, and of its unexpected Interruption,* 279. *Of its Duration,* 280. *By what Means the Salivation is to be interrupted,* 281.

CHAP. V.

Of the Regimen *proper for Patients under a Salivation,* 282. *Of this* Regimen *in general, how necessay to be observ'd, and of those of a healthy Constitution,* ibid. *What* Regimen *is proper for those of a lean Constitution, and of those of a full Habit of Body,* 283. *The Government of the Passions under Cure, how necessary,* 285.

CHAP. VI.

Of some particular Circumstances to be observ'd in the Cure of Women *and* Children, 286. *Of Women,* ibid. *Of the Cure of Children in general, and of suckling Infants,* 287. *Of the Medicines wherewith they are to be treated, and how to be apply'd,* 288.

CHAP. VII.

Of the dangerous Accidents which sometimes follow upon the Application of Mercury, 289. *How necessary to be consider'd and prevented,* ibid. *Of their Causes,* 290. *Of the general Remedies for preventing them,* 291, 292.

THE

THE ART of Curing *Venereal Diſeaſes.*

The Firſt Part. *Of Venereal* DISEASES *in General.*

CHAP I.

Of the Names given to Venereal Diſeaſes.

AMong all the Diſeaſes which afflict Mankind, this of which I am now to diſcourſe, and which is owing to impure Embraces, is the moſt frightful and remarkable. The uſual liberty of giving Names at pleaſure to things not vulgarly known, gave occaſion to the Common People in *France* to call it *La Gore*, as they diſtinguiſhed by this Name, thoſe who were obſerv'd to haunt infamous Houſes. At the ſame time, and probably for the ſame reaſon, the Populace in *Spain*, call'd it *La Bouéz*, in *England* it was call'd the *Pox*, and in other Nations according to the Native Language of the Country.

But this Diſeaſe being unknown to the *French* till *Charles* VIII. laid Seige to the City of *Naples*, it was by them called *Morbus Neapolitanus*, *Morbus Hiſpanicus*, and *Morbus Americanus*, upon the account they had of its being brought from the *Indies* by the Souldiers ſent thither by *Ferdinand* II. *King* of *Spain*, for the Conqueſt of that Country. But the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, having obſerv'd, that the *French* would thus aſcribe to them the *Origine* of this diſmal and ravaging Diſtemper, and being unwilling to lye under the Reproach that was induſtriouſly caſt upon them, endeavoured to perſuade the World, that it was intirely owing to the *Lewdneſs* of the *French*, and therefore called it *Morbus Gallicus*, the *French Diſeaſe*. Hence it was, that in moſt Countries of *Europe*, thoſe Puſtules which *Venereal Matter* had raiſed upon the Skin, were called *Scabies Gallica*, the *French Itch*.

Whilſt this Diſpute concerning the Names which thoſe Nations gave to this Diſtemper, according to the Caprice, or Averſion they had to one another, continued; The *Prieſts* who look'd upon't as a Mark of Divine Vengeance, and the juſt Puniſhment of Whoring and Lewdneſs, call'd it *pudendagra*. *Poets* gave it the Name of *Siphillis*, from a *Shepherd* ſo called, whom they feign'd to be the firſt that was infected with it. And *Aſtrologers* having obſerv'd, that uſually it invaded thoſe Part which they believ'd to be under the Influence of *Venus*, call'd it *Lues Venerea*, the *Venreal Infection*. *Lawyers*, to preſerve the Honour of their *Clients*, were wont to expreſs it in the moſt general Term of a *certain Diſeaſe*. At laſt, when

moſt

moſt part of *Phyſicians* had obſerv'd, that this Diſtemper affected the Skin with *Tumours* and *Eruptions*, which reſembled thoſe called by the Latins *Variolæ* or *Small Pox*, thought, that this Name might not be improperly applied to the one, as well as the other. But others being perſuaded, that this Word was too ambiguous, were rather inclin'd to add that of *Cryſtalline*, from the watery and tranſparent *Tumors* which appeared upon the *Privities* of both *Sexes*, occaſion'd by the corroſive Matter of the Diſtemper. Nevertheleſs, that there might be no further Diſpute concerning the Name, it was by univerſal Conſent called the *Great Pox*, and thus was diſtinguiſhed from the other, the *Puſtules* of which, tho' not uſually ſo large, are nevertheleſs for the moſt part, raiſed much higher upon the Skin.

Moreover, this Diſtemper having been obſerv'd to be the Cauſe of many other Indiſpoſitions, (tho' ſometimes owing to other Cauſes) gave birth to a great many particular terms, whereby their differences might be fairly diſtinguiſhed. Thus, an Inflammation in the Neck of the *Bladder*, and *Veſicles* or *ſpermatick Glands*, which is always accompany'd with a running and Corruption of the *Seed*, and ſometimes with an Excoriation and Ulceration of the *Urethra*, was called a *Chaudepiſſe* or *heat* of *Urine*, by reaſon of the *ſmarting Pains* that are felt in making water. But, that *this* might be more plainly diſtinguiſhed from other *Venereal Indiſpoſitions*, it was no leſs neceſſary to diſtinguiſh the remarkable differences, which ſometimes happen with reſpect to its *Degrees*: It was therefore called a *Gonorrhœa* when the runnin g continued after the Inflammation

and Pain were mitigated and taken off, and this *Greek* Word was the uſual Term in *Latin*, *French*, and moſt other *Languages*, to expreſs an involuntary running of *ſeminal Matter*.

The Eruptions upon the Skin, eſpecially upon the *Præputium* or Fore-skin, and Membrane which covers the *Glans* or end of the *Yard*, were always diſtinguiſhed by the various effects of the *venereal Matter* upon thoſe parts. Thus, when at firſt ſome ſmall eruptions only appear'd, they were called *Ulcers*, but when they came to be diſcolour'd in the middle or Center, and their edges were white, hard and remarkably higher, they were named *Shankers*, tho' they be not ſo difficultly cured as thoſe *Ulcers*, properly ſo called. And, it being uncertain whether thoſe *Ulcers*, which in ſome Patients, remained in the *Urethra* after the Cure of the *Chaudepiſſe* and *Gonorrhœa*, might not in time be form'd into *Shankers*, it was therefore thought proper to call them only *Sarcomata*, *Excreſcences* or *Carnoſities*, eſpecially when they were conſiderably raiſed upon the internal *ſurface* of the *Urethra*, known to be ſuch by reſiſting the *Probe* and the *Suppreſſion* of *Urine*.

And as to thoſe *Abſceſſes* which come to Suppuration, and ſometimes appear after the *venereal Matter* comes to be amaſſed and congeſted in the *Groins*, called by the Latins *Bubones*, *Phyſicians* would give the ſame Name to the *venereal Abſceſſes*, which happened to appear in thoſe parts, as the vulgar called them *Poulains*, or *Colts*, probably becauſe, thoſe who were affected with *Bubo's* in the *Groins*, were obſerv'd to walk like young Colts unaccuſtomed to ride or work.

Laſtly,

Laſtly, ſome *Phyſicians* having obſerv'd, that there were ſeveral Indiſpoſitions which were only owing to *immoderate Exerciſes*, *Incontinence* and other ſuch like Cauſes, but not known by any other Name, and their *Phænomena* being but little different from thoſe of *venereal Diſtempers*; to diſtinguiſh therefore the one from the other, they called *theſe* (when by the Effects of the *venereal Matter* they found it to be penetrating and corroſive) by the Name of *virulent Gonorrhœa's*, *Ulcers*, *Shankers*, *Carnoſities* and *Bubo's*, &c. But after all, having likewiſe conſider'd, that the Word *virus*, had a long time been applied to expreſs the acid and penetrating Seroſities of *Tetters*, *Ringworms*, *Cancers* and *malignant Ulcers*, they purpos'd to retain the Name invented by *Aſtrologers*, and therefore called all the Effects of *impure Embraces* by the Name of *Venereal Diſeaſes*.

CHAP. II.

Concerning the Origin *of* Venereal Diſeaſes.

MOST Authors who have wrote of *venereal Diſeaſes*, have embraced different Opinions concerning their *Origin*. Some were perſuaded that they are the Effect of Divine Vengeance, and the juſt Puniſhment of Lewdneſs. Others believed, that this Diſtemper is owing to the *impure Embraces* of a leprous Man and a laſcivious Woman, or to an unnatural Copulation of a Man with a mangy Mare. Others tell us, that ſuch like Indiſpoſiti-

ons have happen'd to Beasts that had fed upon the Flesh of those of their own kind; it being observable among the *Indians*, that those who are accustomed to eat human Flesh, are often affected with this Distemper. Some have pretended the impurity of the *Air* under a certain Constellation of *Mars* and *Jupiter*, which, say they, happen'd in the Year 1482. Or two *Eclipses* of the Sun in the Year 1463. And others have believ'd it to be an *Endemick* Distemper in the *Indies*, in *Spain*, *Naples* and other Countries whence they thought it to be brought, according to the Epigram;

India me novit, jucunda Neapolis ornat.
Bœtica concelebrat, Gallia mundus alit.
Vos Itali, Hispani, Galli vos orbis alumni,
Deprecor, Ergo mihi dicite quæ patria?

But, as those various Opinions are purely fabulous, and the idle Dreams of *Divines* and *Astrologers*, so are they no less inconsistent with *Medicine*, than the miraculous, magical, and superstitious Cures, obtruded upon the Belief of Mankind; and nothing being more unbecoming a *Physician*, than to inquire for the *Origin* of *venereal Distempers*, from other than *natural Causes*, (of which in the following Chapters) I shall now, to avoid unnecessary Repetitions, forbear to enquire further into them. But, forasmuch, as the *Time* when Mankind was first affected with this Distemper may be fairly determin'd, without being under a Necessity of accounting for its Nature in this place; I shall therefore endeavour to remove the Doubts, and

give

give, I hope, a ſatisfactory Solution to ſome *Queries*, which have been made upon the *Antiquity* of *Venereal Diſeaſes.*

The Reaſons by which ſome have been induc'd to believe, that Mankind was not always expos'd to theſe diſmal Diſtempers, are, that a great many have been affected with them at the ſame time, and likewiſe, that the *Symptoms* wherewith they were accompany'd, were more grievous and pernicious than they are now; And, that they were altogether unknown to the Antient *Phyſicians.* But, tho' theſe Reaſons at firſt ſight may ſeem to be of ſome weight, yet a tranſient Reflection upon thoſe which may be brought on the other ſide, will, I hope, readily convince us, that they are altogether precarious, and if well underſtood, plainly perſuaſive to believe the contrary. For, ſuppoſing the greateſt part of the *French Army* had been infected with the *Pox* at the Seige of *Naples*, are we for this Reaſon to conclude, that the Diſtemper was then new? Have not *Plagues*, *Dyſenteries*, and ſuch like Diſtempers (tho' well known long ſince, to have ſeiz'd only ſome Countries and particular Perſons,) often ravaged and entirely waſted the greateſt Armies?

It may indeed be alledg'd, that the Cauſes of the laſt mentioned Diſeaſes, may be owing to an *infectious Air*, which loſes not its Force by being expoſed; whereas the *Venereal matter* how ſoon ſoever expoſed to cold *Air*, is ſo far from being *infectious*, that *venereal Diſtempers* are never communicated but by an intimate Contact and Familiarity, and therefore cannot be of the nature of thoſe which are called *Epidemick.* But, even thoſe who

affirm, that this Diſtemper was not known in *Europe* before the Seige of *Naples*, acknowledge, that the *Spaniards* brought it from the *Weſt-Indies* where it is more common than here, and that 'tis, yet unknown when it firſt appeared among them. Hence 'tis plain, that not only this Diſtemper may be propagated from one Country to another, but alſo that the People of *America*, have been for moſt part conſtantly affected with it.

Neither are we to wonder, that this Diſtemper was accompany'd with more fatal and deadly *Symptoms* at the Seige of *Naples*, than it is now. It being well known, that the *French* Souldiers kept company with the *Neapolitan Wenches*, who were infected by the *Spaniards* lately come from *America*; And we are not to think that their Miſtreſſes could eſcape the Infection, but rather be put in a Condition to repay with Intereſt what they had received. Add to this, that the *French* were deſtitute of proper Remedies, and at that time living in a Country conſiderably hotter than their own, which muſt needs have contributed to the Ferment of the *pocky Matter* of the Diſtemper.

And, ſuppoſing this Diſtemper, as well as the Cauſe of it, to have been unknown to the *Antient Phyſicians*, yet its *Symptoms* were far from being ſo, many of the *modern Authors* having obſerv'd, that *Tacitus* ſpeaks of a Diſtemper wherewith *Tiberius* was affected, and *Suetonius* mentions that of *Caius Auguſtus*, in ſuch terms and after ſuch a manner, that one muſt be fully convinc'd, that thoſe *Princes* muſt have been ſoundly *pox'd*. They have likewiſe obſerv'd, that *Hippocrates* mentions a Diſeaſe, in which the Bones of the

Noſe

Noſe and *Palate* were corrupted, the *Hair* was ſhed, and fell off, and in which the *Privities* were *ulcerated*, than which, there are no more certain *Signs* of a *confirm'd Pox*. Nay, further, the moſt common and ordinary account that's given of this Diſtemper, is but very little different from that which *Cornelius Celſus* has given us, of that which he calls an *Elephantiaſis*, eſpecially in ſpeaking of the *Puſtules*, which, (as he obſerv'd) uſually appeared at firſt upon the *Chin* among the *Romans*, and which might probably be owing to the ſame Cauſe, which among us is given for thoſe which appear upon the *Fore-head*. And, *Salicetus*, *Gordonius*, and *Valeſcus*, who lived long before this Diſtemper was known, have given us ſuch a fair account of a *virulent Gonorrhœa* and *heat* of *Urine*, that ſeems to be nothing different from that which we now call *Venereal*.

But, to put this matter beyond all doubt, is it not well known, that *Antient Authors* have all along mentioned all the *Symptoms* which accompany *venereal Diſtempers*, as well as thoſe of other Diſeaſes with which Mankind was uſually afflicted? They knew as well as we, the Names of *Heat* of *Urine*, *Gonorrhœa's*, *virulent Ulcers*, *malignant Bubo's*, *dry Puſtules*, *Tetters*, *Warts*, *Nodes and rottenneſs of the Bones*, Neither is it unlikely, that a confirm'd *Leproſy*, which they mention as an unuſual and hardly curable Diſtemper, might be the very ſame which at preſent is called *la Ladrerie*, and that the different kinds of a *ſimple Leproſy*, which they commonly obſerv'd, might be different Effects only of *venereal Matter* upon the *Skin*, theſe being accompany'd or followed with the greater

greater part of the other *Symptoms* of the *Pox*, o which they were cured by the Application of the very ſame *Mercurial Ointments*, which at preſen are uſed in the Cure of that Diſtemper.

But, that we may not rely upon meer *Authorities*, without giving ſome Satisfaction to our *Reaſon* in this Matter, It may, with ſome Modern Philoſophers be advanced as a plain Truth, that, all the Alterations and Changes, which happen in Nature, are in great part owing to *Fermentation*; of which the moſt evident Cauſe are, the various Motions and Actions of Bodies one againſt another. This ſeems to be plain from the *Generation* of *Animals*, and chiefly that of *Man*. For, the Seed not only contains the Form and Delineation of all the Parts, but alſo the good and bad Qualities of the natural Conſtitution, and very often of the Inclinations of the Parents. Hence it is, that the Children of the ſame Family, are ſometimes *Male* and ſometimes *Female*, that ſometimes they reſemble the *Father* and ſometimes the *Mother*, and very often the one or the other in ſomething or other.

But to come nearer, what if the parts of the *Seed* of two Perſons only, be ſo variouſly diſpoſed, according to the warmth and motion they receive in the Womb, in order to *Generation*; that the *Seed* of a third being likewiſe received ſoon after, may be ſo *heterogeneous* to the former, as to render *Generation* ineffectual, or at leaſt imperfect, by reaſon of an unequal or *heterogeneous* mixture, or too violent an agitation of the *Seed*. But be it as it will, this very thing has given occaſion to a Belief, that the Infidelity of ſome Women has been

the

the Cauſe of falſe Conceptions, and that Common Proſtitutes never conceive, by reaſon of the juſt now mentioned *mixture* of *Seed*, the parts of which being ſo *heterogeneous*, muſt needs be the Cauſe of an unuſual, irregular and unnatural Ferment in the Womb, by which they are entirely chang'd and alter'd from their proper Eſſence, and become ſo much the more corrupted and malignant, as being the pureſt and moſt ſpirituous part of the *Blood*, and conſequently, the Cauſe of a thouſand hardly curable and infectious Diſtempers; ſuch as theſe are whoſe *Origin* we enquire into.

And, as in all Ages, there have been ſome lewd Women, who have promiſcuouſly proſtituted themſelves to Mankind, it may be juſtly inferr'd, that, the *Origin* of *Venereal Diſtempers* muſt be owing to the Lewdneſs and Impurity of the *firſt Ages* of the *World*. And, that we may be further convinc'd of their *Antiquity*, we may obſerve, that in the Old Teſtament, the *Moſaical Law* ſet apart thoſe who were polluted and unclean, and ſuch as had an *Iſſue* or *running* of *Seed*, as if infected with a *Gonorrhœa*. And in the 28th Chap. of *Deuteronomy* Verſe 27. We ſee the Puniſhment of the diſobedient, namely, to be ſmitten with the *Botches* of *Egypt*, with the *Emerods*, *Scabs* and an *incurable Itch*, Diſtempers, which have ſo great a Likeneſs to the *Pox*, that nothing can be more.

And, tho' 'tis no eaſie Matter to confirm this Opinion by *Experience*, becauſe thoſe who would make the Experiment, might be juſtly ſuſpected of being already infected, and thoſe who are ſound and untainted, will never expoſe themſelves to ſo hazardous a Trial: Yet the follow-

ing

ing Obſervation, communicated to me by one o
my Friends, may be fairly convincing to ſuch a
cannot ſafely make any other Experiment. " A
" Girl between 14 and 15 years of Age, running
" from the mercileſs Hands of her Mother, threw
" her ſelf under the Protection of one that be-
" long'd to a certain Manufactory, and having
" brought her into his Chamber, not only abus'd
" her, but likewiſe expos'd her to one of his
" Comerades, and he to a third, and ſo to one a-
" nother ; that in three days, while the Girl con-
" tinued in that Place, ſix of the Fraternity had
" familiar Converſation with her. But one
" of them reflecting upon the Conſequences of
" what had been done, ſent the Girl to her Mo-
" ther, and at the ſame time charged the Old
" Woman whom he had employ'd to conduct
" her, to tell her Mother, that ſhe had found her
" Daughter in a Church. The Girl was forth-
" with ſhut up in a Chamber, to which none
" but the Mother had acceſs : She had not been
" ſix days under this Confinement, but ſhe com-
" plain'd of violent pains in making water. A
" Surgeon being called to viſit her, aſſured the
" Mother, that her Daughter was *clapt*, which
" ſhe ſtiffly denying, the Cure was neg-
" lected. But about twelve days after, a *Bubo*
" appearing upon her right *Groin*, ſo far
" convinc'd the Mother, that the Girl found her
" ſelf under a neceſſity of confeſſing her Crime,
" and all that had happen'd. The young Men
" who had been familiar with her, were forth-
" with brought before the *Magiſtrate*, who ha-
" ving commanded them to be inſpected, all were
" found to be ſound and untainted without the

" leaſt

" leaſt Sign of any *Venereal Diſtemper*. Nay, the Author of this Obſervation, having been every day in Company with them, has faithfully aſſured me, that they continue to be ſo, tho' it be now about twelve years ſince this happen'd.

But, tho' the Circumſtances of this Obſervation plainly tell us, that the *different Seed* of thoſe Fellows, might, in the Womb of the Girl be degenerated into a *malignant* and *venereal Matter*, yet, we are not to infer from this, that all *Proſtitutes* are therefore *infected*, there being no ground to believe, that the *different Seed* in the Womb of all Strumpets is forthwith ſo ſtrangely alter'd and chang'd into a *venomous Matter*, before it be fermented in it, and mixed for ſome time. Beſides, tho' in the Act of *Coition*, there is uſually an *Exchange* of Matter, yet this doth not always happen in ſome of the *female Sex*. But, what has been ſaid, is ſufficient to convince us, that ſuch Adventures have happen'd, and that *venereal Diſtempers* may be almoſt as antient as the World, and that no *Symptom* can be now obſerv'd, which has not been apparent in the firſt Diſtempers that ever were known, ſo that we may as juſtly deny that there ever were any, as to ſay that *Venereal Diſeaſes* are new.

CHAP. III.

Of the Cauſes *of* Venereal Diſeaſes.

IN explaining, and accounting for the Cauſes of *Venereal Diſtempers*, I ſhall be oblig'd to diſſent from moſt Authors who have treated upon this Subject; their *Diviſions* and *Subdiviſions*, their *occult* and *manifeſt*, *active* and *paſſive*, *efficient* and *material Cauſes*, being ſo far from being ſatisfying, that nothing can be more contributive to involve a *rational Mind* in Confuſion, Ignorance and Obſcurity. In the fore-going Chapter I have only obſerv'd, that the Source of *Venereal Diſtempers* can be nothing elſe, but the Womb of Common and proſtitute Women; and that familiarity with ſuch, muſt alſo communicate the *Infectious Matter*. I now go on further to conſider the Cauſes of *Venereal Diſeaſes*, and then to enquire how they come to be infectious and communicative.

The firſt which I call *generative*, depends upon knowing the Nature of *Sperm* and the *Principles* of which *Animals* and other *Mixts* conſiſt. But foraſmuch as this requires ſuch a particular Reflection upon the various philoſophick Syſtems and Sentiments of thoſe who have attempted to determine the genuine Nature and Cauſe of *Venereal Diſeaſes*, as would be inconſiſtent with my deſign'd Brevity, I will therefore take notice of thoſe only, which to me ſeem to be moſt probable.

That which in nature is chiefly to be conſider'd, is *Vacuum* and *Matter*. The firſt of theſe (th

o' ſtiffly deny'd by *Deſcartes* and his Followers) ſo undoubtedly true, that without ſuppoſing it, ere could be no *Motion*. The ſecond, having fore the Creation been only a confus'd and interminate *Chaos*, had its Modification from the rſt efficient *Principle*, and the parts of this Matr ever ſince have been actuated by a ſecondary auſe, namely by *Nature*, that's beſt known by Effects, which are the perpetual Changes, Alrations and Generation of all Beings.

The Modifications imprinted upon Matter, and hich are the neceſſary Effects of *Motion*, *Reſt*, ze, *Figure*, and *Situation* of its parts, are *ſpiriual* or *corporeal*. By the firſt I don't mean ſubntial Forms, Divine Intelligences, the reaſonae Soul, nor the Inſtinct of *Animals*, but thoſe otil Particles called *Spirits*, which are diſtinuiſhed from other Corporeal Subſtances, only by eir impetuous Motion, and incomprehenſible eneſs: They are ſo neceſſary to the preſervan of Life, that the *Animal* muſt periſh upon e Ceſſation of their Motion. 'Tis to them that *getables* owe their Beginning, Growth and bſtance; yet we are ignorant of their Nature, d we know not but it may be the ſame with at of *Light* or *Air*. But whatever it be, thoſe nich I have named *Corporeal*, are far more intelible, and are generally with reſpect to their bſtance, divided into *Simple* and *Compound*. The ſt, which conſtitute the ſecond, are called *Prinles*, that is, *homogeneous* Bodies, which by their rious Mixture with one another, make up oſe called *Mixts*.

The *Peripatetick Principles* are four, namely, r, *Fire*, *Water* and *Earth*. The *Carteſians* will have

have only three, *viz. Subtil*, *Globular*, and *Irr*
gular Bodies; *Chymists* again will have five, *vi*
Salt, *Sulphur*, *Mercury*, *Water*, and *Caput mo*
tuum. The first Opinion will appear to be ve
precarious, if you consider, that *Air* with R
spect to its Appearance, comprehends not on
that which is signify'd by this *Element*, but al
Light, Darkness, and probably a great many
ther Beings unknown to us. And consider
abstractly, 'tis so subtil and fine, that 'tis hard
conceivable how it can be so intimately united
other Bodies, as to become one of the *Principl*
of a *Compound*. And it being well known, th
there's something in palpable Bodies, in *Chymic*
Salt, *e. g.* that's neither owing to Fire, Water
Earth, 'Tis very plain and evident, that tho
Peripatetick Principles are too much compounde
to deserve that Name, for their *homogeneous Par*
are not the only *Simples* of which other Bodi
consist.

The second Opinion is no less fallible. Fo
Descartes, who founds his *Principles* upon the fir
Division of Matter, asserts its divisibility *in inf*
nitum, and has considered it, as *Epicurus* an
Gassendus did the various Figures of the
Atoms.

The last Opinion is destructive of its self, f
Chymists acknowledge they could never redu
their pretended *Principles* to absolute *Simple*
But the erroneous Opinions of others, have bee
the occasion of suggesting to me, I hope, mo
certain *Principles*, and given me some Light
forming a *System*, which to me seems the mo
probable, that Experience it self may be explai
ed, by the Consequences that may be deduce
from it.

T

The Principles then upon which I would eſtabliſh my Opinion are, (to retain the uſual Terms) *Terreſtrious*, or *Alkali-Acid*, *Liquid*, *Aerial*, and *igneous Particles*. Under the *Firſt* of theſe I comprehend all the ſmall, ſolid, rugged and uneven Bodies which conſtitute *Earth*. Under the *Second*, all thoſe long, ſtrait, ſtiff and pointed *Particles* obſervable in the different *Salts*. Under the *Third*, the *Homogeneous*, flexible and waving Particles in compound and ſimple Waters. Under the *Fourth*, all thoſe branchy bending Particles which give a Form to *Oils*. Laſtly, under the *Fifth*, all thoſe ſubtil, globular, movable and gliſtering Particles which conſtitute *Heat* and *Fire*, when actuated by *Air*. Now,

Tho' theſe Principles, which differ from thoſe of the *Peripateticks*, *Carteſians* and *Chymiſts*, don't comprehend *Air*, yet are they fairly accountable without ſuppoſing a *vertical Motion* of the parts of Matter, to which their various Figures, as *Deſcartes* has done, ſhould be aſcrib'd. For, to the production of different Bodies, let us only ſuppoſe that of *Matter* divided into unequal parts, Some are very ſmall and ſubtil, having no determinate Figure, or Form, that others are more groſs and perhaps globular, that ſome are angular, uneven and hooked, and, that theſe being the more diſpos'd to be united to other Bodies, and to form Alkali's, were amaſſed in and determin'd to the Center of the Univerſe by the Motion of the Celeſtial Bodies, and by their Union with other Bodies by reaſon of their unevenneſs and ruggedneſs, to have form'd a porous Maſs apt to contain the other parts of Matter, and to model and form them into other *Elements*, in its *Interſtices*.

This being the Nature of the first *Principles*, or *Simple Bodies*, if we likewise consider that of *Mixts*, it will be no uneasie matter to understand the Qualities that peculiarly belong to each. Thus by considering the Solidity of the parts of *Sand*, *e. g.* which contains almost nothing but *Earth*, it will appear to be very plain, that an Alkali is solid, and consequently dry, cold, weighty, and *opaque*, and by observing what's most essential to *Salt*, *Water*, *Oil* and *Fire*, you will soon discover those qualities which are attributed to *Acid*, *Liquid*, *Aereal* and *igneous* Bodies. Let us now enquire into those things which constitute the Nature of these *Principles*.

That they are *corporeal* Substances, and owe their *Modus* and Form to Motion, Rest, Size, Figure and *Situs* of the parts of Matter, is very plain. And that they are the most simple of all other Bodies is so evident, that 'tis impossible to discover any mixture in them, and yet they are found in the most abstracted chymical Simple. For the *Chymists Mercury e. g.* in the *Spirit* of *Wine* is a Compound of many igneous Particles of an indifferent quantity of *Phlegm*, and a very inconsiderable portion of *Alkali*. Their *Sulphur* is an unequal mixture of Aereal, Igneous and Alkalious Particles. They call their Salts *Essential*, when they contain equal parts almost of Acids, *Liquids* and *Alkalies*; *Volatil*, when the *Acids* are mixed with many *Aereal* and *Igneous* parts. *Fixed*, when those *Acids* are united with a small quantity of *Alkalious* and *Igneous* parts. Again, first *Principles* must be the result of the first determination of Matter, this is plain from their being the universal *Menstrua* of Bodies, al-

tho

tho' in themselves they be indivisible, because they cannot recover the *Essence* of the first Matter. Lastly, all other Bodies are a Compound of those *first Principles*; this is so very plain, that there is no Body whatsoever, in which you may not find all the *first Principles* in whole or in part.

Having established these as the *first Principles*, and most *simple* Bodies, I should now proceed to show you how the *Modifications* of their Parts gives a *Form* to so many different *Mixts*, but I shall only observe to you, that in some *Compounds* which to us seem very *Simple*, some of the *first Principles* are more observable than others; in common Water *e. g.* tho' a *Compound* or *Mixt*, there is no *Air* nor *Fire*, but by accident; whereas other *Mixts*, Animals, *e. g.* and Vegetables, and especially the *Human Body*, contain all the first Principles in Nature.

Now the humane Body being constituted of the just now mentioned *Principles*, they must in an eminent manner be found in the *Animal Spirits*, *Seed* and *menstrual Blood*. But were these *Principles* mixed in a just and equal Proportion in every *individual*, then should the natural Constitution in all Mankind be the same. Its therefore plain, that the *Spirits*, *Seed*, &c. must be endowed with as different Qualities as the particular Constitution of one *Individual* is different from that of another, This being once suppos'd, it will be no hard Matter to account for the Nature of *Venereal Matter*, according to what has been said in the preceding Chapter. For, supposing the *Seed* of one Man to be different in something or other from that of another, it will be very plain, That that of several Men retain'd and mix'd in

one and the same Womb (where it must ne
sarily undergo some Alteration) must be
more violently *fermented*, that the parts of
different *Seed* are unlike to one another. N
in such an unusual *Fermentation*, the greatest
of the more subtil and spirituous Particles of
mix'd *Seed* of several Men, must be separ
from those which are gross; and this Rarifac
of the *seminal Matter* must extend the Wo
open its *Interstices*, and diffuse it self upon the
jacent parts, whilst the *acid* Particles are retai
mixed and united to those which are *spirituous*
igneous, whereby the fermented Matter beco
acid and *corrosive*, *active* and *penetrating*, and
most of the same Nature of those *volatil S*
or if you will, irritated *Spirits*, which in s
Animals are said to be venomous.

It were no uneasie matter to demonstrate to
that all the Consequences of this *Hypothesis*,
fairly deducible from the Opinion I have advan
that is, that all the Effects of *Venereal Matter*
accountable by the Explication I have given
its Nature. But in pursuance of this I sho
be oblig'd to discourse at large concerning
Nature and Qualities of the just now mentio
Elements or *Principles*, upon the Degrees and
fects of *Fermentation* in general, or perhaps u
what's more alien to my Purpose, and therefo
think it not amiss in the next place to inquire
that by which *Venereal Diseases* are render'd c
municable. But some Learn'd Men having
duc'd some *Objections* against my Sentiments c
cerning the Nature of *venereal Matter*, that m
at least some Reflection, I will therefore pro
to consider them in the following Chapter.

CH

CHAP. IV.

The Author's Anſwers *to the* Objections *brought againſt his* Notion *of* Venereal Matter.

THO' the Teſtimony of our *Senſes*, bright *reaſoning* and *Experience*, be the only means by which we are enabled to form the juſteſt *Ideas* of things, yet, 'tis too well known, that the Organs of *Senſe* may be alter'd, vitiated and quite loſt, that our *Reaſon* can't guard us from falling into Miſtakes, while we think we have the juſteſt Perceptions that can be. Nay, *Experience* it ſelf, is ſo often treacherous and precarious, that 'tis referr'd to for determining the Opinions which ſeem moſt oppoſite to one another. Hence it is, that ſo many precarious and doubtful Opinions have been eſtabliſhed as certain Truths, and that we now rather apply to the reality of things than to their *Appearances*, nothing being eſtabliſhed as a certain Truth that has not been weighed, ſuſpended and oppos'd, and this probably has been the Reaſon why ſome Learn'd Men could not fall into my Sentiments of the Nature of *Venereal Matter*, and the Conſequences deducible from it, however probable, without the ſevereſt Examination. But there could be nothing more reaſonable, and in adducing their *Objections* againſt it, they have given me the opportunity of eſtabliſhing a Truth of which they have been hitherto doubtful.

I. The firſt *Objection*, then which I ſhall take notice of, ſhall be this, If *Venereal Matter* was owing

ing to the mixture of *Seed* of ſeveral Men, received into and retain'd in the ſame Womb, ſuch a Matter ſhould be produc'd in a great many *female Brutes* which copulate with many of the *male* Kind, as ſhould affect them with *Venereal* or ſuch like Diſeaſes.

But, beſides that I could make it very plain, that the humane Conſtitution and that of Brutes, are not ſo far different from one another, as is commonly believ'd, and that theſe have been affected with Mangineſs, Scurfs, the Farcy, a continual Flux of ſeminal Matter and a great many other Diſeaſes, not far unlike thoſe which in Man are called *Venereal*: I will fairly anſwer this Obiection by obſerving to you, that the Womb of moſt part of *female Brutes* is divided into little *Cells*, which as they admit *Coition* with different *Males* are impregnate and ſeparately ſhut up, for the Propagation of their Kind, and that when all theſe little *Cells* are filled, the *Females* have no more deſire after *Coition* and can't endure the Approach of the *Males*. So that 'tis impoſſible, the *Seed* of many ſhould be mix'd and retain'd in the ſame Place as in *Women*. It's true, that the Womb in *Mares* and ſome other *Brutes* have only one Cavity, but 'tis no leſs certain, that their deſires after *Coition* is forthwith taken off, how ſoon they are impregnate and then they have the greateſt averſion to the *Males* that can be. And if they be forc'd as 'twere to admit any other *Male*, than by whom they were cover'd, the *Sperm* reaches no further than the *Vagina*, where 'tis not kept ſo long time as that of others may be likewiſe received to cauſe a *Fermentation* (which might indeed happen in the *Matrix*) without which it can never become venomous. II. Ano-

II. Another grand *Objection* adduc'd againſt my Notion is this, was *Venereal Matter* nothing but *Acids*, mix'd and incorporated with a certain quantity of ſpirituous and igneous Particles, to render them ſo active as I have ſaid them to be, it ſhould then become ſo *corroſive* as to cut thro' the *Veins*, *Arteries*, the *muſcular Fleſh* and other parts how ſoon it's put in Motion by the Blood and other Liquids.

There are two weighty Reaſons which may be a ſatisfying Anſwer to this *Objection*. The *Firſt* is, that the diſſolution of Bodies are rather owing to the Diſpoſition of their Parts than to the Force of the *Menſtrua*. For, the *Aqua Regalis* which diſſolves Gold, has no Influence upon Silver, and *Aqua-fortis* doth not intirely or perfectly diſſolve Steel or Iron, until it be weaken'd with common Water. The *Second*, which is one of the inviolable and perpetual Laws of *Nature* and *Mechaniſm*, is, that the Parts of any *Menſtruum* acting ſeparately upon one Subject, tho' at the ſame time, have leſs Force than when they are united. Thus, the *Spirit* of *Nitre*, *Aqua-fortis*, and the *Oil* of *Vitriol* which are ſtrong *Corroſives*, become very mild and refreſhing *Medicines*, when given in a ſmall *Doſe* with a conſiderable quantity of common Water, which ſeparates their parts from one another. Now, theſe two Propoſitions being once eſtabliſhed, it will be no hard matter to demonſtrate to you, how *Venereal Acids* may ſometimes be retain'd in the Body a conſiderable time, without producing their wretched and miſchievous Effects. For with reſpect to the *Firſt*, 'tis very plain, that the *Interſtices* of the carnuous and membranous Parts in ſome People, may be large

and wide, that the *Venereal Acids* may pass thro' them without ever dividing their Parts or Continuity. And 'tis as plain from the *Second*, that the Effects and Activity of *Venereal Matter* must be proportional to its Quantity, or that of the Liquid wherewith it is mixed. Now the Portion of *Venereal Matter* communicated from one Person to another, being very inconsiderable with respect to the quantity of *Blood*, *Seed* and other *Juices* of the Body, wherewith it is mix'd, allay'd and weakn'd, it cannot therefore become *Corrosive* until its Parts be united, or until it has separated and dissipated the greatest part of the Liquids by *Fermentation*, which always it doth sooner or later according to the disposition of their parts.

But, here it comes to be a *Querie*, whether or no the *Venereal Matter*, being once fermented can communicate its venemous Quality to the whole Mass of Blood. In answer to this, I say that tho' it may seem to be true, that the *Natural Acids* of the Blood, may become volatile and penetrating, by the accession of those that are *Venereal*. Yet, 'tis hardly credible, that the last of these could communicate their virulence to so vast a quantity of *terrestrious*, *oleagenous* and *Liquid Particles* as constitute the whole Mass of the Blood, and which is naturally so directly contrary to those of which venemous Matter consists. It seems therefore to be very plain, that the Effusion of this *Matter*, when fermented and rarified, and which at last occasions all the Accidents of the *Pox* can be nothing else than the *Venereal* and *Natural Acids* of the Blood incorporated with some spirituous and igneous Particles in such a proportion that their Activity and Force doth not amount to

the Nature of the ſtrongeſt *Menſtrua*, but yet may be ſtrong enough to gnaw and corrode the Nerves and Membranes, the Bones and Cartilages, the Muſcles, Fibres and *Viſcera*, *&c.*

III. But ſays another, was the miſchievous quality of *Venereal Matter* chiefly owing to *Acids*, it ſhould be received and communicated in a quantity proportioned to the diſorders it makes, ſeeing the Activity of the moſt *Acid* and *Corroſive* Liquors are limited to a certain time, and produce their Effects according to their quantity, but it happens far otherwiſe in thoſe that are *pox'd*, for they are now and then afflicted with different Accidents all the Body over, upon receiving the moſt inconſiderable quantity of *Venereal Matter*.

But, what has been juſt now ſaid concerning the Alteration that happens to the *Natural Acids* of the Blood when fermented with thoſe that are *Venereal*, is a full Anſwer to this *Objection*. For we ſee that the *Venereal Acids* communicated from one Perſon to another, ſo as to cauſe a *Pox*, are only the *Leaven* or *Ferment* which produces all this quantity of Matter, and becomes the immediate Cauſe of all the *Symptoms* of this Diſeaſe. Add to this, that *Poiſons* (which probably are only *volatiz'd Acids*) tho' commonly receiv'd in a very ſmall Quantity, yet produce the moſt dreadful *Symptoms* how ſoon they have enter'd the Blood-Veſſels, that is, when they have had ſufficient time to generate a Matter of their own Nature.

IV. Others again alledge, that if *Venereal Matter* was always and in every Patient, nothing but *Acids*, volatiliz'd and rarify'd by *Fermentation* by their Union with other ſubtile Particles, and retaining

taining to the Nature of *Poiſons*, as I have advanc'd, It could not produce thoſe many various Accidents, that are obſervable in different Perſons affected with the *Pox*, and its Effects ſhould always be the ſame, as are the Bitings of *venomous Beaſts*.

But, the *Venereal* not being actuated by the Force of ſo many irritated Spirits as *poiſonous Matter* is, it cannot be imagin'd it ſhould produce its miſchievous Effects, until it has cauſed a *Fermentation* in the *Juices*, and until it be diffus'd upon the ſeveral Parts of the Body, where it is incorporated with ſeveral Sorts of Humours. Now as this *Fermentation* happens ſometimes ſooner and at other whiles later, and the Humours not being always the ſame; ſo muſt the Time and Manner of producing the Effects ot *Venereal Matter* be different from one another.

V. The next *Objection* which I ſhall take notice of, is this: If *Venereal Matter* was an *Acid*, the Diſeaſes it cauſes may be cur'd by the Uſe of *Salts* and other *Alkalis*, which always check and take off the Activity of *Acids*.

In anſwer to this, I could make it plain, that *Acids* being Elementary Bodies, cannot be annihilated by any natural Agent whatſoever, and that they are on the other hand the *Menſtrua* of the moſt ſolid *Mixts*. But to give you a more direct, ſhort and full Anſwer to the *Objection*, I ſhall only ſay, that if you conſider the Nature of *Alkalies*, you will readily conceive, that 'tis by them that *Venereal Diſeaſes* are moſt effectually cur'd, ſeeing we can hardly take off *Ulcers*, *Shankers*, and *Gonorrhæ's*, but by *Mineral Salts* which are *Mixts*, and compounded of a great many terreſtrious and *Al-*

kali

kali Particles, and that even the *Pox* it ſelf is cur'd by *Mercury*, which contains many of the like Particles. And tho' it abounds with thoſe that are *Ætherial*, which render it volatile; yet I am ready to believe, that thoſe are not ſo apt to be impregnate with *Venereal Acids*, as to diffuſe and convey the *Alkalies* into all the Parts of the Body. In a word, we find upon Trial, that moſt Part of *Alkalies* chymically prepar'd; namely, the fix'd and volatile Salts, and others that ferment with *Acid* Liquors, are, by reaſon of the terreſtrious Particles of which they are compounded, apt enough to *abſorb* a conſiderable Quantity of *Acids*, but always ineffectual in the Cure of the laſt mention'd Diſeaſe; probably, becauſe they are not united to ſuch ſubtile and penetrating Particles, as may convey them into all thoſe Parts, where the *Venereal Matter* may be diffus'd. I muſt indeed own, that the *Acid* Spirits exhauſted from *Animals*, eſpecially from *Vipers*, do contribute very much to the Cure of this Diſeaſe, but this only happens, becauſe they are indued with a notable Subtilty and penetrate almoſt like that of *Mercury*.

VI. Another *Objection*, which indeed is a Branch of the former, is this. Suppoſing *Venereal Matter* to be an *Acid*, it muſt likewiſe be granted, that *Mercury*, by which it is taken off, muſt be an *Alkali*, and being incorporated with the *Venereal Matter*, we might expect to ſee the ſame Fixation, which happens in volatile *Alkalies*, when mixed and fermented with *Acids*, but no ſuch thing happens.

This *Objection* being only founded upon a falſe *Propoſition*, may be fairly overthrown only by obſerving to you, that a great many volatile Bodies im-

impregnate with *Alkalies* may be mixed and fer mented with *Acid* Liquors, without ever produ cing this ſuppos'd *Fixation*. But leſt I ſhould ſeem to ſhift the *Objection*, I will only inſtance in that of *Mercury*, which retains the Nature of *Alkali*; for it is very volatile, and ferments with *acid* Liquids, and yet after all recovers its Volatility by Fire; probably becauſe it contains many liquid Particles, which preſerve its intrinſick Motion. But albeit the Propoſition was as True, as it is Falſe, yet the Inferenee from it is very precarious: For *acid Spirits* allay'd and weakned by common Water, have not the leaſt Effect upon *Alkalies*; and the *Venereal Acids* in the Bodies of thoſe that are *pox'd*, are extended and diffus'd in too great a Quantity of Liquids, to have any Influence upon *Mercury*.

VII. Again 'tis objected to me, That if *Venereal Matter* was an *Acid*, it ſhould at leaſt be ſo heavy as to hinder the *Mercury* from riſing with the Spittle that's thrown out in a *Salivation*: For, we can never ſublimate this *Mineral* by the Chymical Furnace, after it has been diſſolv'd by the *Spirit* of *Nitre* or *Aqua fortis*, until all the *Phlegm* be evaporated.

'Tis true indeed, if the *Venereal Acids* were ſo much fix'd, as thoſe of the *Corroſive Spirits* that diſſolve *Mercury*, and their Parts united in the ſame quantity, and with as ſmall a Portion of liquid Particles, as conſtitute a certain Quantity of *Spirit* of *Nitre* and *Aqua fortis*; this *Objection* ſhould have more Force, than all thoſe already mention'd. But, having obſerv'd to you, that *Venereal Matter* is very volatile, and always extended to a vaſt quantity of liquid Sub-

ſtance

stances, after it has caus'd a confirm'd *Pox*, there is therefore no reason to believe, that it can hinder the *Sublimation* of *Mercury* in *Salivation*, even tho' it were suppos'd to be as heavy as the just now mention'd *Corrosives*. For, the *Venereal Acids* and *Mercury* being once incorporated, the Mixture is kep't in such an Agitation and continual Motion by the *Animal Spirits* and Humours, that they cannot be separated from one another, and the Natural Heat by which they are sublimated, is too weak immediately to exhale their more subtile Parts. Hence it is, that if you put *Mercury* dissolv'd with *Spirit* of *Nitre* or *Aqua fortis* upon a moderate and gentle Fire, and keep it in a continual Motion, not only the *Mercury* but also the *Acids* and *Phlegm* are sublimated together.

VIII. The last *Objection*, which I shall take notice of shall be this, if *Venereal Matter* corrodes the Flesh, Nerves and Bones, *&c.* Why may not such Effects be ascrib'd to an *Alkali*. For *Caustick Salts* which are *Alkali*, are at least as penetrating and *Corrosive* as *Acid Spirits*.

But albeit among the *Alkalies*, the *Caustick Salts* only be *Corrosive*, which quality they acquire by an actual and violent *Calcination*, yet we have no ground to believe, that *Corrosive Alkalies* can be produc'd in the Womb of a prostitute Woman. And tho' we were assur'd of the Possibility of such a Production, yet the *Objection* doth not necessarily prove that 'tis actually so, albeit some fix'd Salts and *Alkalies* are as *Corrosive* as *Acid Spirits*; so that the Force of the *Objection* amounts only to this, that *Venereal Matter* may retain to the Nature of these *Corrosives*. But, however it be, we see by the Effects of this *Matter*, that we can never come

come to know its Nature by comparing it with thoſe more powerful *Menſtrua*, it being far leſs active But beſides this, ſhould we compare the one with the other, *Acids* will always be known by the active Principle that abounds in *Venereal Matter* For they are as penetrating as *Cauſticks* are, and the Accidents of a *Pox*, have a greater Semblance to the Effects of ſimple *Acid* Spirits, of *Salt* and *Vitriol*, *e. g.* than to the Scars which are cauſed by *actual* or *potential Cauteries*. In a word, if you conſider *Alkalies* as *Principles*, you will find them to be only *homogeneous*, terreſtrious Particles, and if you conſider them as united to igneous Particles, by which they are render'd *Cauſtick*, you may at the ſame rate conſider *Acids* as abſtracted from all other *Principles*, and ſometimes as united to the ſame igneous Particles, which render them not only *Cauſtick* but *Corroſive*, as are the *Spirit* of *Nitre* and *Aqua fortis*.

To theſe I might add ſome other *Objections* of the ſame Nature; but ſeeing they do not ſo much impugn my *Notion* of *Venereal Matter*, as the Obſervations I have lately made upon its being united to *Mercury*, and its *Sublimation* in the *human Body*. I ſhall therefore refer my Anſwers to a more proper place, and ſeeing ſome of the *Objections* already mention'd, rather eſtabliſh than overthrow my Opinion, it may not be amiſs in the following Chapter to inquire into the reaſons, which could induce their Authors to propound them, that nothing may be wanting to explain the Truth, I have advanced.

CHAP

CHAP. V.

The Occasions of raising some of the Objections mentioned in the preceding Chapter.

THE Answers I have given to the *Objections* mentioned in the preceding Chapter, make it very evident, that their Authors either had not duly considered those things I have advanc'd in the first Edition of this Book, or that they had founded their Conceptions of them upon the ignorant and sorry Explanation of others. Tho' I am far from thinking, that the truly ingenious could fall into the first of these Mistakes, yet I have too much reason to believe that they may to be justly chargeable with the last. For, some People about two years after I had publish'ed my new Observations upon the *Pox*, were pleased to collect, abridge, and arrogate to themselves the Invention of them; notwithstanding I had first publish'd and sustain'd them in Consultations, missive Letters, publick Conferences, and the most solemn way of publishing them to the World. But those Gentlemen have been so little improv'd by the Explications I gave of them, that most of the *Objections* adduc'd against mine, seem to be levell'd at their own Notions, either to counterfeit what I had done, or to avoid the Censure their Opinions justly deserve.

For, how can we conceive *Venereal Matter* by the Account they give of its Nature? For, some conceive it to be a Mass of *Acid Particles* incorporated with some *Elementary Bodies*, and that it has

has no other motion, but that which is owing to the Gravity of its Parts.

But by this reasoning we would necessarily infer, that the *Venereal Matter* shut up in the Womb, must always be retain'd there, and that it can never make any Advances to produce any new and ill Symptoms; or supposing it to be confin'd to the *Vagina* only in Coition, it could only affect and fix it self upon the *Surface* of the *Yard*, without passing along the *Urethra*, or reach to the *Seed Vessels* to cause a *Gonorrhœa*, neither could it pass thro' the *Cutaneous Pores* without leaving some Impression upon the Skin, whereas it often happens, that some Patients discover themselves to be affected with the *Symptoms* of a *Pox*, before they knew how it was communicated.

Again, they imagine that *Venereal Matter* retains to the Nature of *Chimical Menstrua*. For, say they, its Effects upon the Skin and other Parts of the Body, have a greater Semblance to the Influence of *Acid* Liquors upon those Parts, than to the *Scars* caused by *Causticks*, and therefore believe, that it rather retains to the Nature of the *Spirits* of *Sea-Salt*, *Vitriol*, and *Nitre*, than to that of *Cauteries*. But I must observe to them, that of these *Spirits*, the first two only are *Acid*, and that the last is not only *Acid*, but so *corrosive* that it makes very deep *Scars* wherever it is apply'd, and those Gentlemen must remember that they have in their Writings advanc'd, that an *Acid* is predominant in all *Salts*, and that those which are *lixivious*, give the greatest Force to *Causticks*.

Moreover, in believing all *Acids* to be elementary Bodies, they would perswade us, that they are natural to our Constitution, and that they can no

not arrive to that degree of *Corroſion*, that's obſervable in thoſe that are *pox'd*, but by their Union with a certain *Venom* that comes from the Bodies of thoſe who have communicated the Diſtemper. But here they ought to remember, that this *Venom*, being the efficient Cauſe of *Venereal Diſeaſes*, cannot be any thing elſe but the *Acid Matter*, which they own to be this Cauſe, or that at leaſt, if this *Venom* be not an *Acid*, they muſt account for the Nature of *Venereal Matter* by other *Principles*.

Sometimes they will have *Venereal Acids* to be a Compound of the firſt *Principles*, and that as they may many ways be produc'd, ſo likewiſe diſſolv'd in the Human Body. But 'tis to be conſider'd, that the firſt *Principles* conſtitute thoſe which are *Chymical*, and if they be produc'd in the human Body, they ſhould likewiſe be eſſential to it, which is contrary to Experience. And its to be obſerv'd, that *Acid Menſtrua* diſſolve and ſeparate the Parts of the moſt *Simple* of all *palpable* Bodies, and that they eat upon the hardeſt Metals, without loſing their *Acidity*, and being caſt upon ſome Bodies, they penetrate them in ſuch a Manner, that we cannot diſcover them by the *Taſte*, chiefly by reaſon of the Conſtriction of the Pores of theſe Bodies by the *Acid* Particles, ſo that thoſe of other *Menſtrua* can have but little Influence upon them.

From theſe precarious Principles and Opinions ariſe no leſs contradictory Conſequences; for ſometimes they will have *Venereal Acids* to be *fix'd* and immoveable, and ſometimes they allow them to be very *volatile*. Sometimes they tell us, that their Activity is more or leſs ſtrong, accord-

ing to the Mobility of other Bodies with which they are incorporated. Other whiles they tell us, that *Mercury* (which renders them moveable to be ſublimated by the natural Heat) takes off their *Acidity* and makes them leſs penetrating, while they own that in a *Salivation*, the *Spittle* is confuſedly mixed with the *Mercury* and *Venereal Acids*, and then would have it beeliv'd, that the two laſt ſeparate themſelves from the Humours, and unite in ſuch a manner, that they become a *ſublimate Corroſive*. Sometimes they pretend, that the viſcid, pituitous *Matter* in *Salivation* diſſolves this *Sublimate*, extends its Parts, and by this means reſtrains its miſcheivous Effects, and yet in the mean time aſſert, that this very pituitous *Matter* may ſo condenſe this Mixture of the *Mercury* and *Acids*, that it may become the Cauſe of a thouſand mortal Accidents. One pretends, that this ſublimated *Matter* in a *Salivation* aſcends to the Crown of the Head, where it is condens'd by the Coldneſs of the *Brain*, and another thinks it riſes no higher than the Mouth, where it is thicken'd by the *External Air*. The firſt believes, that *Venereal Matter* is a Poiſon coagulated by *Acids*, which muſt be taken off in order to cauſe a Diſſolution of its Parts, the other thinks that this *Matter* is only an *Acid*, the Removal of which is effectual to take off *Venereal Diſeaſes*. And tho' both often diſtinguiſh *Natural Acids* from thoſe that are *Venereal*, yet as often do they confound them. *Laſtly*, they have ſo often contradicted themſelves and one another, that one cannot apprehend their Meaning; only by a cloſe Attention to their Diſcourſes on this Subject, you will find that they have ſo often mention'd *Corroſive*,

Acids,

Acids and *Alkalies*, by which their Activity is reſtrained, that we have ſome reaſon to think that they have believ'd, *Venereal Matter* to be an *Acid* that may be taken off by *Mercury* which is an *Alkali*.

But they don't tell us after what manner thoſe *Acids* come to be *venemous*, how they are communicated from one part, and from one Perſon to another, what are the Alterations they produce in the *Blood* and *Juices*. Whence it is, that ſometimes they are retain'd in the Body without cauſing any remarkable Accidents, why in a *Pox* they ſometimes fix upon one part, and ſometimes upon another, and why the *Symptoms* of this Diſtemper are ſo unlike one another, why they don't always neceſſarily affect ſome *Women*. How it happens that *Venereal Diſeaſes* may be communicated at ſome diſtance, why theſe Diſtempers in the warmer Climates ſooner appear, and are more eaſily cur'd than in colder or more temperate Countries, why they were not ſooner known, what's peculiar and common to them and other Diſeaſes. By what *Signs* they are diſtinguiſh'd from other Diſeaſes that reſemble them, and a thouſand ſuch like Circumſtances, which I have deſcrib'd with all the exactneſs I could, as being no leſs neceſſary than curious.

But nevertheleſs, one of thoſe late Authors has been pleas'd to ſay, that many Obſervations are wanting to eſtabliſh my *Syſtem*, that I have not taken notice of a great many particular Circumſtances, and that I have but ſuperficially diſcourſed upon a Subject, which merits the cloſeſt Reflections. This is he who has confin'd all his Meditations, his Enquiries and Obſervations to

eighteen Leaves, fifteen of which contain nothi
but what's ſurreptiouſly ſtole from my *Book*, a
the remaining three, are an empty Elogy upo
Phyſick, and ſo evidently falſe in ſome Circumſta
ces, that it is not worth the while to refute the

It muſt needs be very entertaining to hear ho
one of the Learned of this Age has ſo lively re
preſented to himſelf a Mountain bringing forth
Mouſe, when after a ſpecious Title, and a ver
promiſing Preface, he only found ſome Scra
ſtole from others, intermix'd with the moſt com
mon and vulgar Trifles. And I cannot repre
ſent to my ſelf, the diſproportion that's betwee
the Extenſive deſign of ſuch Authors, and th
emptineſs of their performance, without remem
bring the Fable of the *Frog*, which burſt at laſ
by endeavouring to be as big as an *Ox*. An
Mr. *Le Pay*'s, pleaſantly compares ſuch vain an
empty Minds to *Abbots* without *Abbies*, and t
Author's having no Authority. For albeit thoſ
Plagiaries be in a manner encourag'd, while the
are not puniſh'd according to their Merit, ye
they muſt expect to become the Jeſt of th
Learned, when they would obtrude upon th
World as ſomething new, what has been former
ly publiſh'd by others. It will not be a full A
pology to tell us, that there is no Subject, which
has not been manag'd a hundred different ways
ſeeing humane Intentions are unbounded, an
things already known, are capable of further im
provement.

But, as to our late Author; can he be igno
rant, how many things are yet wanting to be
known in the *humane Body*, in the *firſt Principle*
of Nature, in *Animals* and *Vegetables*, in *Mine*
rals

rals and *Mixts*, which are imploy'd in the *Art* he profeſſes? And, had it not been more to his glory, to have inquir'd into thoſe things, than to have given himſelf the trouble of Abridging a Book without the Author's conſent, and when it contains no more, than what's neceſſary to be known.

I am ready to believe, that in purpoſing to diſcourſe upon *Venereal Diſeaſes*, more of Intereſt than of humour and Reputation has been deſign'd; for, towards the End of his Diſcourſe he boaſts, (as *Quacks* uſually do) of having a pleaſant and mild *Arcanum* for the Cure of a *Pox*, without *Salivation* and *Confinement*, tho' he elſewhere thinks it inconſiſtent with the honour of a *Phyſician*, to foul his hands with the impurity of an *Abſceſs* or *Ulcer*. But whatever be his care to preſerve his honour, as well as his Intereſt, 't was unaccountable to write after me upon this Subject, without giving the World ſome new *Syſtem*, or adding ſome new Obſervations to mine, or without being capable to Perſonate the *Critick*, to ſome purpoſe.

But after all, 'tis not he alone that has done diſſervice to the Common-wealth of Learning ſpecially to that of *Phyſick*; for this Science being in many things conjectural, and many times depending upon Hazard; it has often happen'd, that the Succeſs of ſome of the moſt Unskilful, has Eſtabliſh'd a Reputation, which they have as unhappily loſt by publiſhing to the World, the productions of their Mind.

CHAP. VI.

Of the *Communicative Cauſe of* Venereal Diſeaſes.

HAVING already advanced, that the material cauſe of *Venereal Diſtempers*, can be nothing elſe but an *Acid Matter*, volatiliz'd in the Womb of common Proſtitutes, partly by the Motion its parts receive in Fermentation, and partly by the mixture of a certain quantity of Spirituous and Active Particles; 'tis no leſs probable, that this *Diſtemper* muſt therefore be the more infectious, by how much the *Venereal Matter* is the more active and penetrating. This will appear to be very plain, if we conſider that the *Acid Particles*, which conſtitute the greateſt part of the *Venereal Matter*, are naturally more diſpos'd to reſt, than Motion, by reaſon of their Figure and Gravity, and therefore we are not to wonder, if they loſe much of their *Activity*, when the other more Volatile Parts of the *Venereal Matter* are obſtructed in their Motion, by the interpoſition of *groſs Air*, and conſequently render'd leſs active and penetrating when they are diffus'd abroad, and paſs from one Subject to another. Hence it is, that *Venereal Matter* is more or leſs active and *infectious*, as it is more or leſs Heated or chill'd, and alſo that it cannot be *infectious* at any diſtance from the infected Perſon; and tho' ſome have been infected with

with *Venereal Diſeaſes*, without having had Carnal Converſation with infected Perſons, yet this could never happen, without making ſo near approaches to them, as to receive a part of the *infectious Matter*, before it had loſt its influence. But it being alſo known by Experience, that the *Venereal Matter*, may paſs through a certain ſpace of *Air*, without loſing its pernicious quality; 'tis not therefore always neceſſary, that this intimate familiarity with infected Perſons, ſhould be immediate, and therefore ſhould be diſtinguiſh'd into that, which is only a *ſimple approach*, and that which is a more *Immediate Contact*.

Of the Firſt, namely that of a *ſimple approach*, we have ſeen ſome fatal inſtances, in a great many who have been *Pox'd* by Lying (though at ſome diſtance) in the ſame Bed with thoſe who were *infected*, which muſt needs be aſcrib'd to the *Breath* or diffuſion of the *Effluvia*, which by the warmth of the Bed came from their Bodies. I will not here allege thoſe, of ſome Infants (tho' begot of ſound Parents) born with this Diſtemper, either becauſe their Mothers while they were big Bellied, have had too familiar Converſation with ſuch as were infected, or had been otherways tainted before their delivery.

But 'tis well known, that many have been *Pox'd*, by drinking in the ſame Cup, with thoſe who have been infected, the reaſon of which will be very plain, if we conſider, that the Mouths of thoſe who are Pox'd, are ſometimes all overrun with *Ulcers*, which always pour out a Virulent Matter. Beſides, that even their Spittle is impregnate with *Venereal Acids*, ſo that by this

very means, the Venome may be Communicated to one another, it being more than probable, that the very ſame part of the Cup may happen to be touch'd by the Lips of both, the Sound and the infected. Again, when the *Venereal Acids* are once diffus'd ; 'tis readily conceivable, how they may paſs from one Perſon to another without Carnal Familiarity, if we conſider that the *Virulent Matter* of a *Gonorrhœa* may be ſo much rarefy'd, that by a ſimple approach one may be infected by it. This I once obſerv'd to happen to one, who often us'd to dandle his little Son,and was thereby infected with the ſame Diſtemper, with which the Child was brought into the World. And as the matter which comes from the Lungs, in Reſpiration, is ſo ſtrongly puſh'd forth, that it may be ſmelled by another at ſome diſtance, before it be diffus'd into the *Air* ; ſo may one that is *Pox'd*, communicate his Diſtemper to another, without an immediate approach.

But immediate Contact or *feeling*, which may happen a thouſand ways, is yet far more infectious, there being no part of the Body which may not be tainted with *Venereal Matter*, ſo that it can't be ſuppos'd, that *immediate Contact* can be without danger, eſpecially in thoſe places where the *Venereal Matter* is plainly to be ſeen. Thus, when the Mouths of thoſe who are *Pox'd* are drench'd with it, can it be ſafe, in approaching ſuch with the Lips or Tongue ? And who is not afraid to lye in Bed with them, when their Skins are overrun with *Puſtles* and *Ulcers*, and ſoaked with Sweat. Thus, Mothers and Nurſes have infected their Sucking Infants, and after

the

ſame manner have *Chirurgeons* and *Midwifes*, ryed away the Diſtemper, by touching the omb and Privities of unclean Women with eir hands; of which we have a remarkable ſtance in a Hoſpital Chirurgeon, who, after his care, could not prevent the infe-ion.

But the moſt common and uſual way of Com-unicating this Diſtemper, is by that of *Coition*, which the Parts of Generation in both *Sexes* e firſt attack'd, the Contact being ſo immediate y the Introduction of the *Penis* into the *Vagina*, the Commotion of all the parts of the Body, e unuſual Motion of the Spirits and humours, nd Effuſion of Seed and Retention of it in the Vomb. By any one of which Circumſtances, is well known how the Infection is Communi-ated. For the *Yard* when *Ulcerated* and covered ith *Venereal Shankers*, muſt leave its Venome the *Vagina*, as well as be mutually affected y it, when this is under the like indiſpoſitions, ſpecially, when in the Act of *Coition*, the *rulent Seroſity*, as is uſual, is determin'd to-ards the Genital Parts, by the rarefied Blood nd Spirits, to which the ſwelling and *Titilla-ion* of thoſe parts are owing, and by which the *enereal* as well as the *Seminal* Matter is render'd ne more penetrating and active.

Hence it is, that a great many have been *ox'd*, as on the other hand, have infected Sound Vomen, with whom they have had Carnal Con-erſation, notwithſtanding their endeavours to revent the misfortune by ſpilling their Seed; nd that ſome likewiſe have had the ſame Fate, no' their Approaches have not been ſo intimate

as

as that of *Coition*; the ſubtile parts of the *Pock matter*, having been Communicated in inſenſib *Effluvia*.

If then in *Coition*, there may be a Commun cation of *Venereal Diſtempers*, when acted onl with one or more, of the forementioned Circum ſtances, it muſt be much more ſo when in all o them. Which nevertheleſs doth not always an neceſſarily happen, it being well known, tha ſome have eſcap'd after having had the moſ familiar Converſation with thoſe who have beer *infected*. For, the *venereal matter* of a *Pox* no yet confirm'd, or of a *Gonorrhœa* interrupted i its *Flux*, may be lodg'd in the *Genital Parts* of th Woman, without being diffus'd in the Act o *Coition*. Hence it is, that 3 or 4 Men having had familiarity with an *infected Whore*, ſome have been *Poxed*, and others have *eſcapa'd*, be cauſe ſome of thoſe Women are with difficulty excited to that degree of Luſt, in which thei impurity is diſcharg'd, or the *genital part* o the Man Infected. And,

For the ſame Reaſon it is, that *Women* alſo in the Act of *Coition*, are not always *infected* by the *impure Seed* of the *Man*, chiefly becauſe it often happens, that the Womb being ſhut, the *impurity* goes no farther than the *Vagina*, where it is not always eaſily kept, by reaſon o the ſmoothneſs of its interiour membrane and Slimy Humidity, wherewith it is moi ſtened for a great many uſes and purpoſes. This laſt Circumſtance being conſider'd, will make it quickly conceivable, how ſome Wo men, albeit Sound and Clean, have never theleſs *infected* thoſe, who have had familiar Con verſa-

versation with them. For thus a clean Woman may receive the *infected Seed* of one Man, and immediately thereafter admit the familiarity of another, and the *impurity* of the first may be Communicated to the last, whilst the Woman rejects that of both, without being in the least *infected*.

It now remains to be observed, that, as the *Venereal Matter*, invades and fixeth it self indifferently, in the humours and Solid Parts, so doth it produce this or that of the forementioned Distempers. Thus a Woman being affected only with a *Gonorrhœa*, the Man that has familiarly conversed with her, is not therefore necessarily *infected* with this very indisposition, but may nevertheless have contracted the *Venereal Matter*, by which not only this Distemper, but *Ulcers* also and *Shankers*, nay the very *Pox* may be produc'd, according to the different parts, upon which the *Venereal Matter* has fix'd it self. But however it be, if we consider, that the *Venereal Matter*, properly so called, doth not fall under the Cognizance of our Senses, and that it is in so various manners communicated, and sometimes with so great subtilty, without being known, when or how, but when the time comes to repair the Disorder it hath made, it will therefore be more proper to inquire into the Nature of the *Symptomes* of these Distempers, than to insist any further upon their Productive Causes.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of the *different ſorts of* VENEREA DISEASES.

THO' the Nature of *Venereal Matter* always the ſame, yet it's effects and t indiſpoſitions which it brings upon the Bod are very far different, For, it indiſcriminat ſeizes upon the Liquids, as well as the *Solid par* the *Fleſh*, *Ligaments*, *Cartilages* and *Bones*, as many various manners as their Conſiſtence, ther, in whole or in part differ from one anoth Hence are the different kinds of *Venereal Diſeaſ* and the various Names by which they are ſtinguiſh'd, to which alſo I muſt retain, in ſcribing their differences in general, before I d cend to Diſcourſe upon their Nature in partic lar.

The *Differences* then of *Venereal Diſeaſes*, m needs be aſcribed to the various Effects of *nereal Matter*, upon the juſt now mention parts, but theſe being Univerſal and Contig ous, almoſt in every Region of the Body, wh one part is affected, the others at the ſa time muſt be more or leſs indiſpos'd. So that this reſpect, *Venereal Diſeaſes*, cannot be ſaid be abſolutely different and independent up one another. For, the *Coagulation* of the humo caus'd by *Venereal Acids*, and the fermentat that follows upon it, are uſually accompan

W

with the *Symptoms* of the *Pox*, when theſe *Acid* Particles are mixed with the Blood, or with thoſe of a *Gonorrhœa* only, when they reach no further than the parts of Generation. The rotteneſs of the Bones and Fleſh is well known by its proper *Symptoms*.

Now, ſeeing *Venereal Diſeaſes* ſeldom invade the Liquids only, or the Fleſh and ſolid Parts only; *Rancinus* his diſtinguiſhing them into *Spiritual*, *Humoural* and *Hectick*, and the Differences that others have taken from the *Conſtitution* of infected Perſons, muſt needs be very unaccountable. Later Authors have therefore rather choſe to obſerve the uſual *Symptoms* of theſe Diſtempers, and have accordingly diſtinguiſhed them by what happen'd before and after the Invaſion, and by the *Phœnomena* which uſually interven'd. But after all, the ſeveral Sorts of *Venereal Diſeaſes*, are not fully comprehended under this later Diviſion; For, 'tis well known, that they do not always and neceſſarily ſucceed to one another after the ſame manner; the *Symptoms* in moſt Patients, being not only different, but alſo remarkable in this, that ſometimes the *Venereal Matter* by being all of a ſudden mixed with the Blood may cauſe a *Pox*, without ever producing any other apparent *Symptom*. It will therefore be more conducive to our purpoſe, to diſtinguiſh the *Differences* of *Venereal Diſtempers* by the various Effects of the *Venereal Acids*, at the ſame time, or immediately after they were communicated, by what happen'd to the Parts which were firſt affected, and by the *Symptoms* and Accidents which inſued thereupon.

The *firſt* of theſe, only tells us how old the Diſtemper is, but can never ſerve to diſtinguiſh one

one *Venereal Diſeaſe* from another, but in ſo far, as it is different from that by which the Patient has been a long time afflicted, but may nevertheleſs aſſiſt us, in forming juſt *Prognoſticks* concerning the Cure of it. For, albeit the *Venereal Acids* are more or leſs active and penetrating, as they are render'd volatile by one or more Fermentations, as they are congeſted in this or the other part in leſſer or greater quantity, as they meet with a greater or weaker Reſiſtance from this or that part, and *laſtly*, as they are actuated by ſubtil and hot Humours in the Body, or intangled by thoſe which are groſs and cold. 'Tis therefore plain, that theſe *Diſtempers* are ſo much the more eaſily taken off, as the Patients have timely and ſeaſonably apply'd to, or neglected and ſlighted the proper Remedies of Cure.

As to the *ſecond*, namely, the Parts infected, This muſt be of far greater conſequence, becauſe, 'tis with Reſpect to them, that *Venereal Diſeaſes* are diſtinguiſhed into thoſe which are particular, and thoſe that are univerſal, that is, into thoſe which have invaded this or that Member, as are a *Gonorrhœa*, *Ulcers* and *Shankers*, and thoſe which have affected the whole Body, as doth the *Pox*. And from this Diviſion, ſuch neceſſary Conſequences may be drawn, as may inform us, if the firſt Sort are to be cured by external Remedies, and by ſuch as are proper to bring the *infected Part* to its natural State; or, if on the other hand, they cannot be cured, without expoſing the whole Body to be infected, by uſing general and internal Remedies.

The *third*, is yet more conſiderable, as be- g that whereby *Venereal Diſeaſes* are more ainly diſtinguiſh'd by the *degrees* and ad- nces which the *malignant matter* has made. hus for Example: We know that *Ulcers* is'd upon the Skin, or External Members by e *virulency* of the *Venereal Matter*, are only ac- unted amongſt the number of its moſt com- on and ſimple Effects, in being ſo far from ting upon the internal and more Noble Parts, at it hath only cut aſunder and divided the *tancous Fibres.* And that *Shankers*, by reaſon their being always accompanied with a *hard- ſs* in their *edges* and *Baſis*, muſt be ranked in a gree higher than are thoſe of *Ulcers*, the *Ve- real Acids*, having more deeply penetrated in- the parts thus affected, and fixed and coagu- ed the humour, by which the *Shankers* are mented. And,

The inflammation of the *parts* of *Generation*, d of thoſe which are adjacent to them, the orruption, continual and involuntary Effuſion *Seed*, and ſhortly, the *Ulcers* which happen thoſe paſſages where the *Flux* is, are very nvincing Reaſons to prove, that the *Venereal atter* has made ſome advances into the internal rts, in producing *Gonorrhœa's*, *Ulcers*, and *ankers*, the laſt of which, as I have already ſerved, are juſtly ſaid to be a *ſecond degree* of *nereal Diſeaſes*. I purpoſely paſs over the *rnoſities*, the *Phimoſis* and *Paraphimoſis*, be- uſe they never happen, but as accompanying e juſt now mentioned Diſtempers, and of ich they are only the *Symptoms*. But, *Vene- l Bubo's*, may be well ſaid to conſtitute the

third

third degree. For, tho' they may be consider'd
one of the *Crisis* of the *Pox*, yet the indispositi
ons which usually accompany them, must b
treated by Specifick Remedies, as having som
Symptoms which are proper to *Bubo*'s only
namely a *Tumour*, which is owing to *Congesti*
Matter, a *Flux*, of this *impure Matter*, and th
Pain that is felt when the *Bubo*'s come to Sup
puration. In one Word, as this Congestio
of *Venereal Matter* in the *Groins*, is a natura
consequence of the Fermentation which it raise
in the Blood, probably after the same manne
that the different parts of Wine are fermented, b
fore the *Lees* be separated from the purer Liquor
so 'tis not to be doubted, that the *Venereal Ma*
ter has made greater advances in *Bubo*'s, to
wards a *confirmed Pox*, than in those befor
mentioned.

But when the *venereal matter* has penetra
ted into the *Blood Vessels*, then is it justly call
a *Pox*, and the *indispositions* with which it is ac
company'd, (*Bubo*'s only excepted,) the *Symp*
toms of a *Pox*. And as the *Pox* appears in va
rious shapes, according to the different Effect
of the *venereal matter*; 'tis therefore to be con
sider'd, with respect to *these*, especially in *th*
fourth degree, which is the most remarkabl
and which some have falsly called *Spiritua*
from the Effects, *say they*, upon the *Anima*
Spirits. But 'tis not easily conceivable, ho
the same *matter* should adhere to such activ
Particles as the *Animal Spirits* are, and th
it should accompany their *motion*, in all th
parts of the Body, without ever being entang
led in the *Solid Parts*, or incorporated with th

Bloo

Blood, without which it could never be the cauſe of the *itching*, *reſtleſs Pains*, and *ſhading* of the *Hair*, (which are its uſual effects,) without being ſettled at leaſt in the *Cutaneous Parts*, and conſequently in the *Carnous Fibres*, *Capillary Arteries* and *Veins*.

'Tis therefore more probable, that this *degree* of *Venereal Diſeaſes*, is owing to the immediate effect of the *Venereal Acids* upon the Blood. Of this, the repeated experiments upon *Animals* may be a convincing Proof. For *Acid Liquids*, being ſqueezed into their *Blood Veſſels*, the *Blood* is thereupon render'd ſo *Coagulated*, that its Circulation is forthwith interrupted. And as it thus happens in *Animals*, 'tis not improbable that ſuch a *Coagulum* may be induc'd upon the Blood by *Venereal Acids*, and that it is for this very Reaſon that the *Menſtrua* and *Hemorrhoides* in ſome *Pox'd* Women are ſuppreſs'd, and that they have no Appetite for Food, or deſires after *Venery*. For, when the *Circulation* of the *Blood*, is become weak and Languiſhing, the natural Functions which neceſſarily depend upon it, muſt needs be interrupted. Now,

As to the *fifth degree* of *Venereal Diſtempers* in general, and which is the *ſecond* of the *Pox* in particular. It deſerves to be conſider'd, that after the juſt now mentioned *Coagulation* of the *Blood*, its *heterogeneous* Parts, which in this ſtate were embaraſs'd and intangled, in a little time begin to be diſingag'd, and to move more briskly, and then the ſubtile *effluvia* of the *Venereal Matter* are diffus'd into all the adjacent Parts, and thus become the cauſe of *Spontaneous Wearineſs*,

a *heavineſs* upon the *Mind* and *Body*, *itchings* in the Skin, and Shading of the *Hair* and *Beard*.

The next *degree*, is yet more remarkable, the Fermentation being conſiderably augmented and brought to its higheſt pitch. For in this ſtate, a conſiderable Portion of the *impure ſeroſity*, being ſeparated from the Blood, ouzes thro' the *Membranes* and diffuſes it ſelf all the Body over, cauſing different *Symptoms*, according to the diverſity of the parts it invades, or according to the different ſorts of *Matter* or *Humours* with which it is mixed. Thus it cuts and divides the Nerves and Membranes in a thouſand places, it cauſes *intermitting*, *ſtiching*, *lanching* and *flitting Pains*, until at laſt being by the *impetus* of *Circulation*, thrown upon the habit of the Body, 'tis in a little time congeſted into *Puſtles* and *Tetters*, when it's only loaded with *Acid Particles*, or into *Verrucas* or *Warts*, when they contain any *Subtile Matter*, by which the *Acids* are rarefy'd. Or laſtly, into *Ulcers* and *Shankers*, when they are loaded with *Putrid Matter*.

Now the *laſt* and moſt terrible *degree* of the *Pox* never happens, but when the *Venereal Matter* is deeply rooted in the internal Parts, in which it cauſes *fix'd Pains*, by continually cutting the *Nervous Fibres*, and gnawing the Bones, raiſing Nodes upon the *Cartilages*, cauſing as often it doth, *Ulcers* in the *Lungs* and other *Viſcera*, which at laſt come to be entirely Putrify'd, corrupted and terminate in a miſerable Death.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the *ſigns* of *Venereal Diſeaſes.*

IF the *Symptoms*, which uſually accompany *Venereal Diſeaſes*, were ſo peculiar to them only, as not to be applicable to other Diſtempers; what has been ſaid in the preceeding Chapter, in accounting for their Nature, and diſtinguiſhing their Degrees, had been ſufficient to have made them fully known. But for as much as the *Signs* and *Symptoms* of other Diſeaſes, are not far unlike thoſe we have already mentioned, tho' they be owing to other Cauſes, than that of *Venereal Matter*, it will not therefore be improper to inquire into the Effects and *Symptoms*, which peculiarly belong to *Venereal Diſeaſes*, that they may be ſo fairly diſtinguiſh'd from one another, and ſo preciſely repreſented, that they may be known to be different from all others, tho' ever ſo ſeemingly like them, either in *Name* or in the *Symptoms* that accompany them. Thus,

That by which the *Venereal Ulcers*, *e. g.* are diſtinguiſh'd from thoſe which are owing to other Cauſes, is, that *thoſe* when they are only ſuperficial, have all the appearance of *theſe*, when they come to be deeply rooted, that is, that the *Colour* of *Venereal Ulcers* is blackiſh in the middle, and that the ſmall Carnous Fibres in the part affected, ſeem to be cut and divided; and *laſtly*, that they do not continue but a few Days in this State.

Again, when *Venereal Ulcers*, advance to the degree of being *Shankers*, they are fairly known by this peculiar Mark, that the affected part has been ſeized with *Schirrous Tumours*, ſome little time before the appearance of the *Ulcers*, beſides, that *Shankers* are not ſo frightful, neither in the beginning nor afterward, as the others are, even tho' the *Baſis* and *Surface* of both be hard, white and ſometimes Lead coloured.

If it be ſaid, that together with theſe *Signs*; I ſhould likewiſe have mentioned a ſort of Inſects, which in their Length, Figure, and Motion reſemble *Snails*, which ſome pretend to have diſcover'd in *Venereal Ulcers* and *Shankers*. But beſides, that ſuch *Animalcula* cannot be perceived, but by the *Microſcope*, to which we are not always to have recourſe in diſcovering the Nature of theſe Diſtempers; I have generally obſerv'd ſuch *Animalcula*, as they are call'd, in all theſe *Ulcers*, which are owing to Salin Seroſities, or other ſuch *Corroſive Matter*, but indeed are ſo far from being truly *Animalcula*, that that which ſeems to be ſuch, are only the corroded Particles of the *Fibres*, of which the Fleſh and Membranes conſiſt. Neither is their pretended Motion owing to any thing elſe than to the *Venereal Acids*, which ramble here and there in penetrating the Ulcerated parts, or at moſt but an agitation of Liquid Particles.

And as to *Virulent Gonorrhœa's*, they are not indeed ſo eaſily diſtinguiſh'd from thoſe which are owing to *Violent Exerciſes*, *immoderate Venery*, and exceſſive uſe of *hot nouriſhment*, and Spirituous Liquors, for both ſorts of *Gonorrhœa's*, namely thoſe which are *Virulent* and owing to *Venereal*

Matter,

Matter, and that which is owing to one or more of the juſt now mention'd Cauſes may happen to be without, or accompan ied with *Ulcers* in the *Urethra* of the Man's *Yard* and *Vagina* of the Woman, and accompanied alſo, not only with an inflammation of the *Genital Parts*, but alſo with a *Flux* of *Seed*. But 'tis no leſs certain, that the *Symptoms*, wherewith the firſt ſort, namely a *Virulent Gonorrhœa*, is uſually accompanied, are more grievous and troubleſome (and ſometimes very moderate and gentle) than thoſe which are caus'd by Violent Exerciſe *&c.* But that which is a more diſtinguiſhing difference between, them is, that the firſt have been preceeded by *impure embraces*, and the other as has been ſaid, by *exceſſive Debauches*, or immoderate Exerciſes, beſides that very juſt Inferences may be made from the time and Circumſtances, as well as from the *Symptoms* that happen'd in both.

And indeed, the firſt of the juſt now mentioned Circumſtances, furniſhes us with a very remarkable diſtinction, namely, that in the beginning of a *virulent Gonorrhœa*, the *Inflammation* of the parts of Generation is ſcarcely obſervable, becauſe the *Venereal Acids* have cauſed a Fermentation only in the Seed, and becauſe this Fermentation, is, for moſt part preceeded by a *Coagulation* of this *Matter*, whereas, how ſoon one is affected with a *heat* of *Urine* only, he immediately feels almoſt inſupportable Pains in making Water.

The *ſecond* Circumſtance deſerves no leſs conſideration, it being always obſervable, that in *virulent Gonorrhœa*'s, the Patient feels no *Pain*, untill the *Flux* is well begun, and the Pain which

is owing only to the Inflammation of the Parts affected, and Ferment of the *ſpermatick Matter*, becomes the greater as the *Flux* continues, or the Pain is caus'd by the *Ulcers* which happen in the *Urethra*; whereas, in a *ſimple Gonorrhœa* or *heat* of *Urine*, the Pain is felt before the other *Symptoms* appear, the *Heat* of *Urine* being the firſt Effect of an Inflammation of the *Bladder*, from which the following *Symptoms* for moſt part proceed.

But, the *third* Circumſtance, gives us the ſureſt *Signs*, whereby a *virulent Gonorrhœa* may be diſtinguiſh'd from that which is only *ſimple* and owing to other Cauſes, in this, that the firſt ſort, which are cauſed by *Venereal Acids*, are commonly accompany'd with *Ulcers*, which are more deeply rooted, and more painful than the others are. Beſides, that the *Inflammation*, *Pains*, and generally all the *Symptoms* of *virulent Gonorrhœa's* are never mitigated, but become daily worſe and worſe, unleſs they be taken off by proper and effectual Remedies. And in *Men*, they ſometimes terminate in a Convulſion of the *Pœnis*. Whereas, the *Symptoms* of a *ſimple Gonorrhœa*, are inſenſibly mitigated, and ſometimes diſappear on a ſudden when the Patient is only reſtricted to a cooling Diet for ſome time.

Again, *Venereal Diſeaſes* are very plainly diſtinguiſh'd from thoſe which ſometimes happen to *Women* upon a *Suppreſſion* of the *Menſes*, or to both *Sexes* from a *Plethora*, putrid Matter, or ſuch like Cauſes. For, tho' in the firſt ſort, namely *Venereal Bubo's*, the *Venereal Acids* cauſe ſuch a *Coagulum* in the perſpirable Matter, that it is not uſually converted into *Pus*, but after a long Stagnation and Congeſtion; Yet, ſometimes

times it happens otherways in thoſe of a hot Conſtitution, or whoſe Blood is inflam'd by immoderate Exerciſe and hard Drinking. And, tho' in ſuch, the *Matter* of the *Bubos* uſually comes to be ſuppurated in a ſhort time, yet, in ſome Patients, they happen to be of the ſame Nature with cold *Abſceſſes*, which come to Suppuration but very ſlowly.

The *Venereal Indiſpoſitions*, which for moſt part happen before the Appearance of the *Bubos*, do not preciſely point out to us what their Nature will be; for, beſides that they ſometimes happen, while the *Venereal Acids* have not left any external Sign of their Penetration, the Patient therefore may be affected with *ſimple Bubos*, while he is under the foremention'd Diſtempers. The Reaſon that can be given for this, is, that the *Venereal Matter*, ſometimes all of a ſudden penetrates into the Veſſels by the Pores of the Skin, without affecting it. And it may be as truly affirmed concerning the other Indiſpoſitions, namely the *Venereal Shankers* and *Gonorrheas*, which uſually happen before the Eruption of the *Bubos*, that the Pain wherewith they are accompany'd, uſually attracts the Humours towards the *Genital Parts*, and eſpecially towards the *Groins*, which being glandulous, are the more diſpos'd to receive and congeſt the impure and ſuperfluous Humours.

But, if we further obſerve, what neceſſarily happens before, and while the *Venereal Bubos* are a forming, we will find ſuch remarkable *Signs*, by which they are diſtinguiſhed from thoſe which are owing to other Cauſes, as will put the matter beyond all doubt. For, as they never happen, until the *Venereal Matter* has reach'd the

Blood-Veſſels, ſo, neither can this *Matter* be tranſmitted into the *Groins*, until it be ſeparated from the *Blood*. And foraſmuch, as Nature never makes ſuch *Secretions* but by rarefying and fermenting the *Blood*, 'tis more than probable, that the Blood muſt always be rarefied and fermented before there can be any Eruption of the *Bubo's*. This is plain from the *Pulſation* of the *Arteries*, which before the Eruption of the *Bubo's*, is ſtronger and more brandiſhing than is uſual. And tho' this be not always obſervable by the Touch of the Finger, yet the Fervency of the *Blood* might have been well known to the Patients, by the unuſual Diſorder of which they have been ſenſible all the Body over. But nothing of all this uſually happens in the Production of *ſimple Bubo's*, becauſe the Matter whereof they are form'd, never comes immediately, neither from the *Arteries* nor from the *Veins*.

Moreover, as *Venereal Bubo's* are never produced according to the Laws of Nature, but by an extraordinary and unuſual Motion and Fervency in the Blood and Humours, which congeſts the *Venereal Matter* in the Groins in a very few days. But, 'tis far otherways in *ſimple Bubo's*, cheifly becauſe, theſe conſiſting only of ſuperfluous Humours in the *Muſcles* and *Membranes*, are therefore ſlowly congeſted, and never ſo ſoon as the former, of which every body may be fully convinc'd, by obſerving the manner of their Production and Augmentation.

Now, as to the *Symptoms* which appear in all the *Degrees* of the *Pox*, they are indeed no leſs impoſing upon the unwary than thoſe above-mention'd, cheifly becauſe they may be owing to o-

ther

ther Cauſes than that of *Venereal Matter*, or at leaſt may appear to be very like them. Thus, if the Suppreſſion of the *Menſes*, and Want of Appetite for Food, and deſires after *Venery*, already mentioned, uſually happen in the firſt *degree* of the *Pox*, 'tis well known that the ſame Indiſpoſitions may happen at another time, and be likeways owing to other Cauſes. But, 'tis always to be obſerv'd, that this Suppreſſion of the *Menſes*, *&c.* very rarely happens to be intermitting, being always the neceſſary Effects of *Coagulated Blood*. For, the *Blood* taken from the *Veins* of thoſe in this State, is manifeſtly more coagulated than is uſual, and being expos'd to *cold Air*, its Parts are ſo intimately united, that its *Serum* is hardly to be obſerv'd till after a conſiderable Time. And,

No leſs ambiguous are the *Symptoms* which accompany the *Pox* in its *Second Degree*; for, albeit *Spontaneous wearineſs*, *uneaſineſs*, *itching* in the *Skin*, and *ſhading* of the *Hair* abovemention'd, may be owing to *Subtil* and *Venereal* Vapours; yet, 'tis well known, that one is weary after much Toyl and Labour, uneaſie upon Grief and Trouble, affected with a ſimple Itch, and loſes his Hair by a *Corroſive Humour* of the Nature of that which cauſes *Tetters*, *malignant Ulcers*, *rottenneſs* of the *Teeth* and of other *Bones*. But when all theſe *Symptoms* happen at one time, and in one Patient, they may be very juſtly aſcribed to *Venereal Matter* only, of which we may be fully convinc'd, if we duly conſider what happened to the Patient before the Appearance of theſe *Symptoms*, either upon the *firſt Infection*, or during the *firſt Degree* of the *Pox*. And,

We know by *Experience*, that ſome are affected with

with *Pains*, *Tetters*, *Warts*, *Ulcers* and *Shankers*, and yet after all, are far from being *Pox'd*; Nay, tho' theſe happen in the *third Degree* of the *Pox*, yet we cannot be fully ſatisfy'd concerning their Nature, unleſs at the ſame time, we mark and obſerve ſomething in them that's peculiar. But, foraſmuch as theſe Diſtempers are fomented by the *Venereal Matter* which is widely different from all others, 'tis very plain, that its Effects muſt be no leſs different, at leaſt in ſome Circumſtances, from thoſe which are owing to other Cauſes. We have already ſeen the Character that is peculiar to *Venereal Ulcers* and *Shankers*, I now go on to enquire into thoſe *Symptoms*, now under our Conſideration, and how they are diſtinguiſh'd from thoſe which are altogether and uſually owing to *vitiated Humors*.

Now, albeit the *intermitting* and *fleeting Pains* be independant upon the external Indiſpoſitions juſt now mention'd, they may, nevertheleſs, be very fallacious: For, tho' theſe Pains are felt in the Arms, the Thighs, or in the Legs (and as it is uſual in the middle of theſe Parts) yet, we are not to imagine, that ſuch Pains are owing to the *Gravity* of the *Venereal Acids*, as has been falſly believ'd; for, theſe *Acids* are always accompany'd with ſubtil and ſpirituous Particles, eſpecially, in mix'd and fermented *Seed*. And for this reaſon, are rendred the more volatile and penetrating and *infectious*, even at ſome diſtance. Beſides, that the Motion of the *Animal Spirits* and Humours, is greater in the *muſculous Parts* and *Membrans*, and generally in thoſe Parts which have any *Interſtices* between the *Fibres*, than in the *Bones* and *Cartilages*, and other Parts

which

which are united and ſolid. Moreover, 'tis obſervable, that, the *Venereal Matter*, conſider'd in it ſelf, is ſo *Subtile*, that it cannot be actuated but by ſome Spirituous Liquor. But,

To drop this matter, 'tis eaſily conceivable, how *pocky Pains*, are not ſo often felt in the Joints as thoſe of the *Gout* and *Rheumatiſm*. For, the *Venereal Acids* in paſſing immediately from the *Veins* and *Arteries*, and thro' thoſe Pores by which the Carnous Parts are nouriſh'd, muſt be mix'd with the *Serous* Parts of the *Blood*, and conſequently muſt be intangled in the Muſcular or middle part of the *Arms*, *Thighs* and *Legs*, which are more diſpos'd to admit the *Venereal Matter*, than are the *Tendons* which terminate in the Joints. Whereas the Salin Humors which afflict *Gouty People*, and thoſe who are *Rheumatick*, come directly from the *Brain*, running all along by the common Membrane of the Muſcles, but, by reaſon of its Groſſneſs, cannot penetrate into the proper Membrane of any Muſcle, eſpecially in the middle, and therefore ſettles it ſelf in the hollow Parts of the Joints. But,

To return to our Subject, whatever it be, by which *Venereal Pains* are known and diſtinguiſh'd from others, it is yet more eaſie to diſtinguiſh thoſe *Puſtles* which happen in the *Pox*, from thoſe which happen in other Diſtempers, in being as dry and flat, as thoſe of the *Small Pox* are watery and high, beſides the *ſmall Scales* which are obſervable in them, their *roundeſs* and *Orange Colour*, are ſufficient to diſtinguiſh them from *Corroſive Tetters*, which appear like Bran. Again, they are more unequal and of a darker Colour, chiefly becauſe the Matter of theſe *pocky Puſtles*, is nothing elſe

elſe but the uſual Nouriſhment of the Skin mix'd with *venereal Acids*, whereas, the Matter or Subſtance of *corroſive Tetters* conſiſt of purulent, corrupted and ſalin Humors. Sometimes indeed it happens that the *Venereal Matter* is mix'd with theſe Scurfs, ſo that they become a ſort of *Tetters* not much unlike the other; but they never come to the *Degree* which I have already mention'd, without being accompany'd with ſome of theſe *Phœnomena* which are peculiar to them, and by which they may be plainly diſtinguiſh'd.

And as to the *Verrucæ* or *Warts* which happen in this *Degree* of the *Pox*, if we cannot obſerve in their *Figure* and *Shape* any thing that's peculiar to them, yet, by obſerving how they *advance*, and the *Place* in which they happen, we may be furniſh'd with ſuch Conjectures as may plainly diſcover the Cauſes to which they are owing. Thus, there is ground to believe, that they are cauſed by *Venereal Matter*, if they riſe conſiderably high in a little time, and if they happen upon the *Pœnis*, *Vulva*, or Parts adjacent to the *Anus*; chiefly, becauſe, the more *impure* and *virulent* the Matter is, ſo much the ſtronger is the Effort of Nature to expel it, towards thoſe Parts by which it came. Hence it is, that the *Seed* being corrupted by the *Venereal Acids*, is thrown out by the ſame Paſſages by which it was communicated, and that *pocky Bubo's* are always congeſted in the *Groins*; and in one word, that moſt of the other *Symptoms* happen upon the *Genital Parts*, becauſe 'tis by them that the *Venereal Matter* is moſt commonly communicated.

The *Symptoms* which happen in the *fourth* and *laſt degree* of the *Pox*, are accompanied with

with ſuch diſtinguiſhing Marks, as fairly point out the difference that's between them and thoſe of other Diſeaſes, tho' they be not far unlike them in Name and appearance. As for Example; altho' the *fix'd pains* may be owing to other Cauſes, than thoſe which occaſion this *degree*, yet they not only have a peculiar Character with reſpect to the *place*, in which they are felt (of which above) but alſo with reſpect to the *time*, and as they come to be *exaſperate*, it being moſt certain, that they are more violent in the *Night*, than in the *day time*.

Again, tho' the *Eroſion*, Corruption and Nodes which are ſeen upon the Bones and Griſly Parts of thoſe that are Pox'd, be Symptoms which ſometimes happen to thoſe which are not, they may nevertheleſs be plainly diſtinguiſh'd, by duly obſerving the *Symptoms* which happen'd before their Appearanc. For, the *Venereal Matter*, coming immediately from the Blood-Veſſels, can never penetrate into ſuch ſolid Parts as are *Bones* and *Cartilages*, without having firſt corroded and penetrated the *Perioſtium*, and conſequently had cauſed the juſt now mention'd *Pains*.

And, as to *Ulcers* in the *Viſcera*, 'tis not improbable that they may be of the ſame Nature with thoſe which appear upon the *Skin*. But it being impoſſible to reach them with our Senſes, I proceed to obſerve concerning thoſe which are expos'd to our View. That,

'Tis not always an eaſie matter to account for the Nature of the *Pox*, there being nothing more certain, than that the *Venereal Matter* ſometimes circulates a long time with the Blood before it

be

be ſeparated from it, at leaſt in ſuch a quantity as to be diſcover'd by *apparent Symptoms*, and at other times, as it is diffus'd and diſtributed to the carnous Parts, *Nature* throws it out, either with the *Menſtrual Blood*, or with that of the *Hemorrhoids*, or with the fluent Matter of *habitual Gonorrhæa's*; or laſtly, with the corrupted *Matter* of *Ulcers*. Beſides, that it has ſo various Effects according to the different Conſtitutions of thoſe that are affected with it, that never was there any one Patient affected with all the *Symptoms* and *Degrees* above-mention'd, tho', on the other hand, we have ſeen a great many, whoſe Bones have been corroded before they have been afflicted with any one of thoſe Accidents which uſually go before the *Rottenneſs* of the *Bones*. Nevertheleſs, by obſerving ſome or moſt part of the *Signs* above-deſcrib'd, and conſidering the Familiarity one Perſon has formerly had with another; and if we reflect upon the preſent Indiſpoſitions, and *Symptoms* wherewith they are accompany'd, and in one word, upon the State and Condition of the Patient, we cannot but be fully convinc'd of the Nature of their Diſtempers.

But 'tis not uſual for Patients to be truly inform'd concerning their State and Condition. For, of thoſe who are adviſed with to this purpoſe, there are a great many, who are either Ignorant and little experienc'd in the abſtruſe Caſes of *Venereal Diſeaſes*; and others for their Gain and Intereſt, are not wanting to impoſe upon the Credulity of thoſe they find to be poſſeſs'd with fear of Infamy. So that, if we will give Belief to either the one or other, the moſt gentle

gentle *Excoriations*, in their Opinion, are *venereal Ulcers*, and *ſimple Ulcers*, the moſt *malignant Shankers*, and *ſimple* and *ordinary Shankers*, the moſt certain Signs of the *Pox*. Every thing with them is of dangerous Conſequence, every the leaſt Diſorder appearing upon the Skin, is, *ſay they*, the very *Symptoms* of this Diſtemper, and therefore call'd an *Itch*, when it comes to be Suppurated, by the Name of *pocky Ulcers*; that which is only dry and ſcurfy, *pocky Warts*, *ſimple Tetters* and *Pimples*, go under the Name of *Venereal Puſtles*; and Calloſities and Hardneſs of the Skin, by that of an *Exoſtoſis*, or *Eroſion* of the Bones. In one word, there is ſcarcely any Diſtemper which they do not aſcribe to the Effect of *Venereal Acids*, when they find their Patients, in the leaſt inclin'd to believe them.

But this is not all, thoſe cunning and crafty Men, are yet more unaccountable in applying Hot and *Cauſtick* Remedies to the moſt gentle *Ulcers*, deſigning thereby to render them painful, hard and ſuppurable as *Shankers* are; and when they would have them paſs for *Symptoms* of the *Pox*, they make them yet more and more grievous, by adding *Arſenick* and *Sublimat Corroſive* to their Ointments. And, when they have thus caus'd an *Imaginary Pox*, they will have it believ'd to be a Real one, by applying an Ointment compos'd of *Cantharides*, and other bliſtering Ingredients, that Bliſters may be rais'd all over the Skin, that the Seroſity may not only be believ'd to be *Venereal Matter*, but their Remedies alſo to be more effectual, than which, few are more dangerous, not only in cauſing an *Inflammation* and *Ulceration* of the *Bladder*, but

alſo

also very often a *Flux* of *Blood* by the *Urethra* and a *Suppression* of *Urine*, which are mortal Signs.

But, this being the usual Practice of cunning *Quacks* or *Empyricks*, some Patients are perswaded to believe that they are safe enough, when they have escaped falling into their Hands. And even of those who will not allow themselves to be ranked with *Empyricks*, there are but a few who are really ingenuous and to be rely'd on. For, some are not affraid to establish their Reputation by the Loss of their Employs, Estates, and sometimes of the Lives, of those who apply to them for Cure. This is well known to a great many ingenious Gentlemen, who having feign'd themselves to be *Pox'd*, have found very few, who, for their private Gain and Advantage, did not endeavour to confirm them in their Opinion, and to persuade them that they were really so.

CHAP. IX.

Concerning the Prognosticks *of* Venereal Diseases *in particular.*

'TIS not enough to acquaint our Patients with the Nature of their Distempers, without telling them what they are to *hope* and *fear* concerning their *Issue* and *Event*. In the proceeding Chapters we have only consider'd the Nature of their Diseases. In this, we are to point at the *Prognosticks* to be made concerning them, that neither the Patient, nor the Physician may be surpriz'd by any *Event* that may happen. But, we are not to imagine, that any *Prognostick* can

can be ſo Univerſal, as to be apply'd to all the different Caſes of *Venereal Diſeaſes*: For, albeit they are all owing to the ſame Cauſe, the Effects and Conſequences are as widely different, as their *Symptoms* are unlike to one another, ſo that 'tis impoſſible to make a right Judgment concerning their Event, without a due Reflection upon what has been ſaid concerning their *Degrees*.

Now, the *firſt Degree*, being as we have ſeen, a Diviſion and cutting of the *Cutaneous Fibres* only, or of the *Membrans* to which the *Venereal Matter* has fix'd it ſelf: 'tis very plain, that in this Degree, 'tis eaſie to prevent the *Shankers*, and even the *Pox*, which by penetrating further would certainly inſue; and that it may be taken off by External Remedies only, and a Stop put to its productive Cauſe, which of it ſelf in this State is but inconſiderable.

But 'tis quite otherwiſe in the Opinion and Judgment of ignorant and cunning *Empyricks*, who will have every gentle *Ulcer* to be thought a *Shanker* hardly curable. And therefore they endeavour to cure them by the hoteſt and moſt *cauſtick* Remedies, by which, as has been obſerv'd, they are render'd more painful, hard and ſuppurable: And thence take Occaſion to perſuade the credulous Patient, of the Neceſſity of taking Internal Medicines a very long time; whereas, the gentleſt Diſſicatives forthwith apply'd to thoſe Diſtempers had effectually taken them off in three or four days, otherways they uſually become *real Shankers*, in both Sexes; eſpecially in *Men*, when they appear upon the *Yard* and *Præputium*. For, if they be not quickly re-

mov'd, a *Phimosis*, or *Paraphimosis* may quickly insue; and these Distempers are well known to be so urgent, that they always cause an extream *Pain*, *Inflammation*, *Swelling* and *Mortification* of the Part, unless they be quickly cured, which sometimes cannot be done but by *Incision*.

Again, when *Shankers* which constitute the *second Degree* of *Venereal Diseases*, and are the necessary Consequences of *Ulcers* which constitute the *first*, have been maltraited or neglected, besides, that they become very hard and deeply rooted, these two certain Inferences may be made concerning them. The *first*, is, that a part of the *Venereal Acids* being fix'd in the infected Part, has penetrated the Vessels by which the *Shankers* are fomented, and consequently may be the Cause of a *Pox*. The *second*, is, that in part, or in whole, the same *Acids* do usually penetrate the *Shankers* very deep, by coagulating their more *serous* Parts, which, by this means, come at last to be hard, and more difficultly cured, than the *Ulcers* which appear'd before them. For, they cannot be easily cur'd until the fix'd and coagulated Matter be dissolv'd and taken off; and when this is omitted to be done, 'tis very certain, that the *Venereal Matter* will continue in the Skin, where it may be fermented by the Liquid Substances and Humours which are there, and thus cause a *Pox*, if it penetrate further into the Blood-Vessels, or at least new *Shankers*, upon the first Efforts of Nature to throw it out. But, nevertheless, the *Venereal Matter* is sometimes so much intangled with the Humours which it has coagulated, that the

the Diſſolution is not eaſily perform'd, and thus the Hardneſs of the *Shankers* continues without being follow'd with more dangerous Conſequences; and, this may be the Reaſon, why ſome Patients have been recover'd by opening the *Tumour* with *Cauſticks*, and conſuming it at laſt by *Suppuration*, as ſhall be obſerv'd in its proper place.

But *Quacks* will tell you that they will cure the worſt and moſt frightful *Shankers* in eight or ten days; and if after this time they find that their Knavery and Ignorance is likely to be diſcover'd, they perſuade their Patients, that their Remedies are Effectual and Certain, when the *Shankers* are not owing to a *Pox*, but their Diſtemper having been ſo obſtinate, their Recourſe muſt be to the Cure of the *Pox* it ſelf. Some, yet more miſerable and needy wretches, make it their Buſineſs to buble their Patients with the hopes of accompliſhing the Cure in leſs Time, Trouble and Confinement, by applying *ſublimat Corroſive* to the *Veneral Shankers*, which always brings a Scar upon them; and when they have brought this to fall off, they perſuade their Patients, that the Cure is accompliſh'd, tho' it be nothing leſs, nay 'tis more incurable, the *Shankers* being made larger and harder by the Application of this burning Salt.

Neither do they reaſon more juſtly concerning the Hardneſs which continues in the Scars of *Shankers* which have not been duly cur'd, believing, that it is the ſureſt ſign of a *Pox*; becauſe, ſay they, 'tis plain, that the *Venereal Matter* is lodged within ſuch hard Scars. But, if they will on the one hand ſhew us that the *Venereal Salts* are not thrown out, they muſt likewiſe

wiſe tell us that they can continue under the Scars without penetrating further. It is indeed, upon this reaſoning, that I have cur'd a great many Patients afflicted with this Diſtemper, only by laying open the Scar, and conſuming the coagulated Humour that was under it. But to proceed,

If we ſuppoſe in *virulent Gonorrhœa's*, that the *Acids* to which they are owing, have penetrated further into the Body, than when they only cauſe *Venereal Ulcers* and *Shankers*, it may be inferr'd that *Gonorrhœa's* are more ſuſceptible of a *Pox* than *Shankers* are. But, if on the other hand, we likeways obſerve, that theſe *Acids* at firſt, only affect the Seed, which is continually thrown out as an impure Excrement, their Effects are thereby reſtrain'd by a contrary Motion and *Flux*: Beſides, that the greateſt Diſorder in this caſe, is, for moſt part caus'd by the firſt Attack of the *Venereal Acids*. But, it has been the misfortune of ſome Patients to have been attack'd with ſuch a quantity of theſe *Acids* at one time, that they have caus'd ſuch an extraordinary Ferment in the *ſeminal Matter*, that its malignant *Effluvia* have been diffus'd to all the Parts of the Body, and thus have caus'd a *Pox*, when they happen'd to be mix'd with the *Blood*, or at leaſt a *Venereal Bubo*, when thrown out of the Blood upon the *Groins* with other noxious Humours.

Moreover, it is well known by Experience, that, however ſmall the Quantity of *Venereal Matter* be, it nevertheleſs cauſes the Fermentation I have juſt now mention'd, when 'tis not thrown out as it ought to be; for then it exerts it ſelf upon the Muſcular Parts and Membrans, where

where it first causes Pain, and Pain an Affluence of Spirits and Humours. Hence it is that some negligent Patients so often suffer such an insupportable Inflammation in the Parts affected, that the *Yard* is bended and sometimes twisted like a Cord, by a *Convulsion* of the *Nerves*, and that the *Sphincter* of the *Bladder* comes at last to be so much inflam'd, that it connot be open'd to give a Passage to the *Urine*.

Again, when in a virulent *Gonorrhœa*, we observe a continual desire to make water and a *Flux* of Matter which corrodes the Parts thro' which it passes, is of a greenish yellow Colour; we may be assur'd that the *Bladder* and adjacent Parts are inflam'd, that the Seed is chang'd from its natural Consistence, that the Parts and Vesicles wherein it is contain'd, are extreamly dilated and relax'd, that the *Urethra* in Men, and the *Vagina* in Women are ulcered in several places, and consequently, that the Cure of such a Distemper cannot be accomplish'd, but by the Application of several Remedies which are likeways to be continu'd for some time. Whereas they may be sooner cur'd and in less time, when they are only of the Nature of a *Gonorrhœa*; that is, when the *Flux* and Corruption of the Seed is very moderate, and not accompany'd with the above-mention'd *Symptoms*, and always provided they be new. For, when the necessary Remedies have been neglected, or have been too *violent* in the *beginning* of the Distemper, and maltraited afterward, they are so much the more difficult to be taken off, that they become habitual, having had so long time to induce an Indisposition upon the Parts *infected*. And it is no less cer-

tain, that of *Gonorrhœa's* of this Nature, there are ſome which are incurable, chiefly, becauſe in *Men*, the *Fibres* of the delicate Membrane at the Extremity of the *Urethra*, which ſerves to obſtruct an involuntary Loſs of Seed, are ſometimes cut and corroded, either by the acrimonious Matter of the *Flux*, or by the violence of thoſe Medicines which ſome ignorant Practiſers uſe in their *Injections*, when the Doſe is either too ſtrong, or too corroſive; and in *Women*, by a continual Flux of impure Matter, or by the Retention of it in the Womb, by which the *Orifices* of its Veſſels are corrupted, conſum'd and reduc'd into *Pus*.

Laſtly, no body can be ignorant how important it is, that theſe Diſtempers ſhould be treated with the greateſt Circumſpection, when the leaſt *Ulcer* being permitted to continue in the abovemention'd *Ducts*, becomes ſo large, that at laſt it cauſes Barrenneſs and a Suppreſſion of *Urine*, and cannot be taken off without expoſing the Patient to a thouſand Hazards and Inconveniencies, and which has often happen'd, to Death at laſt. Beſides, that an unſeaſonable Stop being put to the fluent Matter, muſt neceſſarily cauſe a *Pox*, or a *Bubo*, or a new *Flux*, or at leaſt fall upon the *Teſticles*, from which 'tis not eaſily taken off.

Theſe Obſervations are widely different from thoſe of *Quacks* and *Empyricks*, who having their Deſigns calculated for their private Intereſt, never inform their Patients of thoſe things I have juſt now mention'd, knowing them to be directly contrary to thoſe pernicious Maxims by which they impoſe upon the eaſie and credulous.

And

And tho' the Number, Quantity, and Nauseousness of their Remedies, create an Aversion in a great many Patients to all Medicines whatsoever; yet, besides that they will not give themselves the trouble to make a right Choice, they have the Impudence to assure them, that they only, have insipid *Quintessences*, the least Drop of which will immediately produce marvellous Effects. By these Means, an infinite Number of People are impos'd on, and never discover the Cheat until they have us'd those pretended Remedies. And then are told that they had been infallibly cur'd of their Distempers, if they had not been of an extraordinary Nature, and therefore think it absolutely necessary to use other Remedies. Thus the credulous Patients are insensibly engag'd to continue under a Traitment that's not only troublesome, but also ineffectual and expensive. But to return to our Subject:

As *Venereal Bubo's* never happen, but when the *Venereal Matter* to which they are owing, has penetrated so far as to produce a *Pox*, so those, who are afflicted with them, run a Risk of being Pox'd, whenever they disappear without any apparent Reason, or are thrown inward, by dissolving and discussive Medicines. But, when they are form'd only by the Impurity with which Nature was over loaded; we may be assur'd of the Recovery of the Patient, if due Care has been taken, to bring forth the Matter of, and to digest and cleanse the *Bubo's*.

There are, nevertheless, a sort of Men, who, to obtain a Name, tho' by most indirect and unusual means, have had the Impudence to affirm, that there is no necessity of opening those *Tumors*,

and that 'tis sufficient, after having discuss'd the Matter of *Bubo's* inwardly, to throw it out by *Stool* and proper *Purgatives*. But, 'tis well known by Experience, that the Evacuation which immediately follows upon the opening of *Bubo's*, would be but an imperfect *Crisis* of the *Pox*, if the *Flux* were not continu'd a considerable time by the use of attractive Medicines: For, Nature doth not at one time discharge it self of the *Venereal Matter*, which might have penetrated the *Arteries* and *Veins*, or diffused it self upon other Parts. Whence 'tis plain, that albeit *purgative Medicines* might have carry'd off the Matter of the *Tumor*. Yet, who knows not but as much of the *virulent Matter* may yet be remaining, as to produce all the *Symptoms* of the *Pox*.

It were to be wished, that Patients were well inform'd of the Certainty of this Truth, that they may avoid, and discourage such a damnable Practice and Knavery. There have been some indeed, who not being ignorant of it, have nevertheless had the Misfortune to fall into some other alike fatal Inconveniences. For, those false Pretenders to the Knowledg of Curing *Venereal Diseases*, have always some specious Pretences by which they readily impose upon the unwary and timorous Patient. Thus, whilst the *Flux* of a *Gonorrhea* continues, or the *Shankers* upon the *Pœnis* are augmented, and the Pains which are felt in that Part, attracts some *Humors* in the *Glands* of the *Groins*, they tell their Patients, that the Swelling of those *Glands* is the beginning of a *Bubo*, which must necessarily be taken off in order to prevent a *Pox*, which would insue. And therefore they apply so many *Cupping-Glasses*, *Cataplasms*, and *attra-*

ctive

ctive Plaiſters, that Nature is in a manner forc'd to convert them into *Abſceſſes*. 'Tis true, they do not always terminate after this manner in dry and melancholly Bodies; But, then they have recourſe to *Cauſticks*, which not only cauſes greater Pain, but alſo attracts to that part, other noxious Humours, which forthwith become like the Matter of *Abſceſſes*, being neceſſarily converted into *Pus*, by thoſe active *Suppuratives* which are apply'd to make the Scars fall off.

CHAP. X.

Concerning the Prognoſticks *of the* POX.

IF thoſe *Venereal Indiſpoſitions*, the *Prognoſticks* of which I have juſt now accounted for, are ſo often taken for a very *Pox*, 'tis no wonder, that ſome Patients, who have a long time been affected with them, apply to the *Phyſician* or *Chirurgeon* for their Opinion and Advice concerning the Event of this frightful Diſtemper. It may not therefore be improper, beſides what has been ſaid concerning the *Prognoſtick Signs* of *Venereal Diſeaſes* in *General*, to point at thoſe of the *Pox* in *particular*, not only in order to ſatisfie the Curioſity of thoſe who are affected, but alſo to guard them againſt the Dangers to which they may be expos'd in giving Belief to the falſe Accounts and Opinions of *Impoſtors*.

Now, as the *Symptoms* by which we know the *firſt Degree* of a *Pox* doth at the ſame time convince

vince us, that the *Venereal Matter* has not yet raiſed a Fermentation in the Blood, and that the moſt conſiderable Effect of this Matter, is that of *coagulating* the Blood, and rendring it leſs fluid. 'Tis therefore very plain, that the Change and Alteration which has happen'd in this *Liquor*, is only a *Coagulation* of its Parts by the Acceſſion of the *Venereal Acids*. But, as theſe *Acids* are then very diſproportioned to the whole Stock of Blood, and their malignant Quality not being as yet communicated to the natural *Acids* of the Body, *Nature* being ſtimulated by this unuſual Diſpoſition of the Blood, endeavours to rarifie the coagulated Parts, to ſeparate the Pure from ſuch as are not, and to throw out *theſe* by the common ways of Excretion. To which purpoſe it may be excited by the Uſe of internal *Sudorificks* and ſome *Laxatives* only. Hence it is, that the *Pox* in this *Degree* may be cured without any other Medicine; and when it comes to be worſe, the Cure can always be accompliſh'd by other ſpeedy and eaſie Remedies. This Circumſtance is that by which we are to regulate our Conduct, that we may not commit thoſe Blunders which are not eaſily repair'd, or bring an Alteration upon our Patient's Conſtitution by unneceſſary and unſeaſonable Medicines.

Seeing then, we may thus become Succeſsful, and procure ſuch conſiderable Advantages by a ſage and judicious Conduct; thoſe who apply themſelves particularly to *Venereal Diſeaſes*, ought never deny their Patients the Satisfaction of knowing the certain Event of their Diſtempers, which are more or leſs eaſie to be cur'd according to their *Degrees*, and ſometimes of that Nature,

that

that they cannot be neglected without expoſing the Patients to the greateſt Danger. Thus, by duly conſidering the *ſecond Degree* of a *Pox*, they will be readily convinc'd, that 'tis owing to a *Fermentation* that has not continu'd any long time, and that the Increaſe of it muſt terminate in a more dangerous State, that the *Symptoms* of this *ſecond Degree* are only the Effects of a *ſubtile Matter*, not yet diſpos'd to adhere to any particular Part, that the Motion of the *circulating Blood* may be augmented by Nature only, or ſuch *internal Sudorificks* as are proper to facilitate the Separation of the *Impurity* that's then mix'd with the *Homogeneous* Parts of the Blood, that ſtrong and often repeated *purgative Medicines* may excite a *Precipitation* of the *Venereal Matter*. And thus a *Pox* may be taken off by pure Nature, and cur'd by very ſimple and eaſie Means, without obliging the Patients to a cloſe Confinement and nice *Regimen*. For, this not having arriv'd to the next *Degree*, is not accompany'd with thoſe *Puſtles* and other *Symptoms* and Effects of the *Venereal Acids*, which happen only upon an increaſe of their *Fermentation*, and by which they are thrown out of the Blood Veſſels upon the carnous and membranous Parts.

But ſome ignorant, cunning and ambitious Men, are far from granting that a *Pox* can be cur'd by the meer Efforts of Nature, neither will they acknowledge, that ſometimes it may be very eaſily cur'd by *Art*. For, ſome *Phyſicians* are entirely devoted to common Experience and their own Practice, and *Chirurgeons* have ſuch a regard to their Reputation, that they never dare to propoſe other Means of Cure, but ſuch as are uſual, leaſt they

they be damn'd by others who know not their Effects and Virtue. In one word, both consult their private Interest so much, that they will not prescribe a Remedy, tho' never so cheap, which doth not cure but after a considerable time, long Confinement and a strict *Regimen*. These are the Men, who assure their Patients, that they cannot be cur'd but by *Mercury*, tho' their Distemper be the very same whereof I now treat. And thus the sick Person must be unnecessarily flux'd, without any regard to the Sex, young or old, rich or poor, whether in a private or in a publick Capacity, all are indiscriminately expos'd to the Loss of their Means, Honour, Imployments, and Life it self.

But, tho' this Remedy be unseasonably us'd in this *second Degree* of the *Pox*, yet 'tis far from being so in the *third*. For, tho' this *Degree* be not the Effect of the *Venereal Matter* altogether so fix'd in the Parts, that it cannot be thrown out by the common *Emunctories*: 'Tis nevertheless most certain, that by a long continu'd Fermentation, the whole Substance and Stock of Blood is thereby corrupted, besides, that it causes an Effusion of a considerable Quantity of impure Humours and *Serosity* upon the soft and extream Parts. Hence it is, that whatever Medicines are in this State imploy'd, must be such as are proper to purifie the Body as *Mercury* is. Besides, there are some whose Constitution is so withered and dry, and their Bodies naturally so loaded with *Acids Humours*, mix'd with those which are *Venereal*, that the most powerful Medicines are hardly sufficient to expel the obstinate and corrosive Matter.

We

We cannot however easily persuade some Patients of this Difficulty, by reason that most Men have such an Aversion to every thing that goes under the Name of this *Mercurial Medicine*, that 'tis only in the last Necessity that they are prevail'd with to be cur'd by it. But, on the other hand, this very Aversion they have to *Salivation* has occasion'd their falling into a greater Misfortune, than that which they endeavour'd to avoid. Because, it inclines them, in some Measure, to believe the false Promises of *Quacks*, *Empyricks*, *Distillers*, and others who pretending to a Skill and Practice in *Physick*, however ignorant and inexperienc'd, readily promise that which is as surprising and desirable, as 'tis impossible.

But can such Patients see a Stop put to the Progress of their Distempers, while they suffer themselves to be a long time amus'd by such Impostors, who distribute their insipid *Quintessences* for the Cure of a *Pox*? Can they not be very sensible of great Disorders in their Bodies upon taking some of those Grains call'd *Angelical*, compos'd of *Gummi Gutta*, the Powder of *Algaroth* and other violent *Emeticks*? In a word, don't they expose themselves to the last danger in swallowing so many different *Chymical Preparations* of *Mercury*, which many administrat without due and necessary Precaution?

But, if some too credulous People are expos'd to a great many Inconveniences, in being easily persuaded, that the last mention'd *Degree* of the *Pox*, may be soon and easily cur'd, they run a greater Risque in the *fourth*, which now comes to be consider'd. For, as it is always an Effect of *Venereal Matter* intimately adhering to the *Membrans*

brans, *Ligaments*, *Cartilages*, *Bones*, and ſometimes to the *Viſcera*; 'Tis not only very hard, and ſometimes even impoſſible to be remov'd and cur'd in this State; but when we have recourſe to the moſt effectual Remedy which cannot be delay'd one moment without expoſing the Patient to the moſt dangerous Conſequences. For, the *Pains* caus'd by the *Venereal Acids* which have penetrated the *Nervous Parts*, become inſupportable; and when *theſe* have once invaded the *Bones*, they uſually convert them into Rottenneſs; and in thoſe of the *Noſe*, *Palate*, and ſome other parts, they leave the greateſt and moſt ſtrange Deformities. And at laſt, the Diſtemper comes to be altogether *incurable* and deſperate, when the *Venereal Matter* has lodg'd it ſelf in the *Viſcera* and other Parts which exert the Vital Functions, which in this State muſt be interrupted, and often entirely obſtructed by the direful Effects of this *Matter*: And 'tis impoſſible to recover thoſe Parts which are once waſted and conſum'd.

Yet, in every great City, there are ſuch Multitudes of practiſing *Quacks*, that nothing is to be more commonly ſeen than their *Placaerts* fix'd upon every corner of the Streets, and their *pocky Bills* diſtributed in the moſt publick Places of the Town, in which they impudently tell you, that they have the Secret of curing the moſt *inveterate Pox* in a little time, without keeping to any *Regimen* or Confinement, by ſuch Remedies as are inſenſible in their Operation. And, in this great City, whoſe Inhabitants are numerous and affected with Novelties, they may, if they will, either to ſatisfie their Curioſity, or for other Ends, receive from the Hands of thoſe Vermine

more

more ſuch Bills in one day than they can have occaſion for at *Stool* a long time. And if ſome receipt Books have happily come to the Hands of thoſe raſcally Fellows, they will forthwith make themſelves believ'd to be *Spagirick Doctors*, and that they have the moſt certain Remedies for the Cure of the moſt obſtinate and inveterate Diſtempers: But enough of this.

When diſcreet and judious Perſons are to give their Sentiments and *Prognoſticks* concerning the *Iſſue* and *Event*, the *Eaſineſs* or *Difficulty* of Curing a *Pox*, or any other *Venereal Indiſpoſition*, they are not only to conſider the Diſtemper in all its *Symptoms* and *Indications*; but alſo, which is indiſpenſably neceſſary, apply themſelves to obſerve every thing that's peculiar to their Patients; that is, to conſider their natural Conſtitution, their preſent State and Condition, their Sex, Age and Strength. It being no leſs difficult to cure thoſe of a dry and lean, bilious, melancholick and ill Habit of Body, as it's eaſie to recover thoſe who are Sanguine, Phlegmatick, and whoſe Conſtitution is not otherways much diſorder'd. They are to conſider, that the Accidents and Alterations which ſo often in the Time, Order and Quantity of Womens *Monthly Evacuations*, muſt neceſſarily interrupt the *Uſe* as well as the *Effect* of *Medicines*. That, the *Weakneſs* of Children, and old People, requires not only a Change, but alſo a diminiſhing of the *Quality* or *Doſe* of the moſt effectual Remedies. That thoſe who are brought very low, either by the *Venereal Diſtemper* or otherways, are hardly recover'd without an extraordinary Care, Precaution, and a long time. And, laſtly, they are to conſider that

thoſe,

thoſe, whoſe Buſineſs and Imployment requires an extraordinary Application and Diligence, are ſubject to great Uneaſineſs and Peeviſhneſs, which brings ſuch a Diſorder upon the Mind and Spirits, that it becomes the Cauſe of many unexpected Accidents while they are under Cure.

But, the Pretenders to *Arcana*'s are incapable of valuing theſe important Conſiderations, which are not indeed to be found among their Treaſure of Receipts, neither know they how Medicines are to be diminiſh'd, augmented, ſubſtituted, or chang'd according to the Differences and Exigences of Patients. They never diſtinguiſh one from another, imagining that the Nature of Mankind ought to be conſider'd as Uniform in every *individual.* They are perſuaded that the Effect of Medicines always depends upon their Qualities, and never upon the Diſpoſition of the Patients. And that thoſe Diſtempers which are known by the ſame Name, cannot differ from one another, neither in their *Cauſes* nor *Symptoms.* And therefore they are ſo much ſurpris'd at unexpected *Events*, and have the Misfortune to ſee their Attempts fruſtrated by Accidents which they cannot help. But, they take Care not to attribute thoſe Misfortunes to the preſent State of their Patients, knowing that they may be juſtly ſuſpected of Ignorance, Negligence or Imprudence, and therefore have Recourſe to ſome Chimerical Fancies taken from the Doctrine of *Almanacks*, that they maymore eaſily perſuade their Patients that what happen'd was inevitable, and owing to their Stars, or ſome *Conſtellation* of the *Planets.* But I ſhould never have done, ſhould I recite the pernicious and ridiculous Deſigns

which

which Intereſt inſpires thoſe Men with. But, I have ſaid enough to inform thoſe who take Care of their Health and Safety, how dangerous it is, to intruſt either with ſuch diſingenuous Wretches.

CHAP. XI.

Of the ways to prevent VENEREAL DISEASES.

LEWD and Laſcivious Perſons have in all Ages been endeavouring and wiſhing to enjoy and ſatisfie their Pleaſures, ſo as to be exempted from the Pains with which they are uſually attended. And ever ſince a pretended Secret to reſtrain the Activity of Fire and Heat has been ſo much nois'd abroad, *we* have been ſeverely laſh'd by ſome who have vainly dream'd, that the Penetration of *Venereal Matter*, may be as eaſily check'd as the Influence and Violence of Igneous Particles interrupted, and that thoſe who apply themſelves to the Practice of *Phyſick*, muſt be unaccountable in neglecting the Diſcovery of ſuch a deſirable, wholeſome and profitable *Preſervative*. But, beſides, that many ingenious Men acknowledge, that whatever is pretended concerning the Interruption of *Heat*, may be juſtly owing to Habit and Cuſtom; I cannot be convinc'd that thoſe Experiments of *Heat*, (however true) can eſtabliſh a Poſſibility of diſcovering a Secret or *Preſervative* againſt the Infection of *Venereal Diſeaſes*: *Heat* or *Fire*, being nothing elſe but a violent Motion of the

Parts of a combuſtible Body, whoſe Influence upon us is caus'd by this very Motion, and their Activity is ſo much the more eaſily check'd, as being only elementary Agents, on which others of the like Nature may have yet much greater Influence, providing their Diſpoſition be contrary to that of the former, either in the Number, Mixture, or Order of their Parts. But what's all this to *Venereal Matter*, the Parts of which are ſo ſubtil and penetrating, that they ſoon make their way wherever they come, excepting hard and ſolid Bodies. But,

It muſt be acknowledg'd, that *Venereal Matter* being once become the Cauſe of *Ulcers* or *Shankers* is ſo intangled in the *purulent Matter*, that its Motion is conſiderably diminiſh'd, and the Points of the *Acids* have then but very little Influence. But, all this amounts to no more, but that 'tis poſſible to invent ſome Medicine, which being apply'd to the Skin, may reſtrain the direful Effects and Impreſſions of this Matter thus embarraſs'd; but not thoſe Effects which uſually follow upon its Tranſport, or when 'tis ſo volatile that it reaches further than into the Skin, as it happens in *Gonorrhea's*, which are always produc'd by being transferr'd into the *Urethra* of *Men*, and *Vagina* of *Women*, ſolely, or incorporat, with ſome *Effluvia*: as when it penetrates all on a ſudden, ſo as to cauſe a *Pox* without giving any external Signs of its Penetration, which it could never do without being very active.

But tho' *Pharmacy* could furniſh us with a Compoſition that might put a Stop to the Activity and Influences of this *Matter*; yet, the Trouble and Slavery one ſhould be put to, would

would ſoon diſſwade him from the Uſe of it. There being ſo many different ways by which *Venereal Diſeaſes* are communicated, and ſometimes in the moſt honeſt and retir'd Intercourſe, Converſation and Buſineſs of Life, that one ſhould be always oblig'd to carry his *Antidote* and *Preſervative* about him, which would be as inconvenient as it ſeems to be impracticable and ineffectual.

I know, it will be ſaid, that tho' Men are daily expos'd to the Inſults of their Enemies, yet they never put themſelves in a Poſture of Defence, but when they have ground to believe they ſhall be attack'd: And both *Sexes* being in like manner always expos'd to *Venereal Diſeaſes*, need not make uſe of this *Preſervative*, but when they viſibly expoſe themſelves to be infected, by familiarly converſing with ſuch as they believe to be unſound and tainted. But, can every part of the Body be guarded againſt the *Infection*, when the impure Matter diſcharges it ſelf, and evaporates not only by the Eruptions which it may cauſe upon the Skin, but alſo by the Mouth and other Emunctories, and thus be receiv'd by thoſe who are Sound? So that this *Antidote* cannot be apply'd every time that Lewd Perſons expoſe themſelves to the Danger, with leſs Inconveniency than that which they endeavour to avoid.

But, nevertheleſs, it being true that ſome Sorts of *Venereal Diſeaſes* don't uſually happen but upon the *Genital Parts*, and that *Ulcers* and *Shankers* which are of this kind, conſiſt of a Matter whoſe Activity may be reſtrain'd by a Mixture of groſs Humours; I cannot therefore doubt, that it is poſſible to prevent ſome *Venereal Diſtempers*,

either by applying a Compoſition upon the *Pœnis* of *Men*, or to the *Vagina* in *Women* before the Act of *Coition*, providing, that this *preſervative Compoſition* be conveniently extended upon the Surface of thoſe Parts, and effectual to obſtruct the Penetration of the corroſive Matter, or by waſhing and cleanſing the Parts immediately after *Coition*, with Deterſives proper for that Purpoſe.

I don't know if others before me have diſcours'd upon this Subject; but, however it be, 'tis certain, that in all Ages, the *times* of applying ſome *pretended Preſervatives* have been before and after *Coition*, and that the firſt ſort conſiſted of oily and greaſie *Aſtringents*, deſign'd partly to contract the cutaneous *Pores*, and partly to take off the Sharpneſs and Acidity of the *Venereal Matter*. But, ſome having been perſuaded, that thoſe things were not ſo Stiptick as to contract the *Pores*, and too Liquid to continue always in their *Interſtices*, they have therefore more reaſonably believ'd, that, ſome Liquors, whoſe Parts ſhould not only be *penetrating*, but alſo *terreſtrious* and hot, and render'd Solid by the Natural Heat of the Parts, and form'd into a ſort of *Membrane*, might be us'd and apply'd to better purpoſe. Hence it is, that they have us'd *Alum* diſſolv'd in the *Juice* of *Onions*, the Diſſolution of *Camphire* in the *Spirit* of *Wine* and other like *Medicines*.

However it be, 'tis certain, that theſe things may, in ſome Meaſure as effectually accompliſh the *Indications* which are taken from the State and Condition of the Parts, and Nature of *Venereal Matter*, as the following Compoſitions, which I have

have given to ſome Lewd Perſons, with ſo much Succeſs, that they were never affected with *Venereal Ulcers* or *Shankers*, tho' they had for many Years expos'd themſelves to all the unhappy Conſequences of Lewdneſs.

℞ *Gum. Ammon.* ℥i. *diſſolv. in aceti Stillat.* ℥iii. *deinde cum ceruſ.* ℥ß. *ponant. in Mortareo Æneo, ſæpius piſtillo agitentur ad paſti conſiſtentiam, poſtmodum, ſenſim affund. Sp. vini* ℥vi. *aq. plantag.* ℥iv. *omnibus ritè permixtis, ſerv. ad Uſum. Vel,*

℞ *Gum. Ammon ſubtiliſſimè pulverat.* ℥i. *ponatur. in vaſe fictili & affundant. aq. calc* ℥ii. *& aq. commun. q. ſ. ut Liquor colorem Lactis acquirat. Deinde,*

℞ *Albug. ovor.* N° viii. *in Cochleari plumbeo cum Alum. fruſto ad pomati conſiſtentiam piſtentur, & ambo deinde permiſceantur, agitentur, & ſerventur ad Uſum.*

But, the following diſtill'd Water, is, in my Opinion, very far preferable to the foregoing Preparations.

℞ *Spermat. ovor.* N° 50. *Sacchar. cand.* ℔ß. *aq. roſar. & plantag. aa.* ℔ii. *miſceantur & diſtillentur in Balneo Mariæ S. A. & ſervetur aqua ad Uſum.*

As to the waſhing and cleanſing of the *Genital Parts*, which is us'd after *Coition*, 'tis eaſie to conjecture, that it cannot be ſo ſafe a *Defenſitive* againſt *Venereal Diſeaſes* as thoſe juſt now mention'd. Chiefly, becauſe, in this Action, ſufficient time is given for the adhering and penetration of the *Venereal Matter*. But, ſeeing thoſe

Parts which are expos'd to the Infection, are ſometimes cover'd with ſome Moiſture and Humidity, which obſtructs the Effects of this Matter, 'tis not to be doubted that thoſe *Lotions* may be very uſeful to ſome Perſons. But, however it be, it's certain, that they are at leaſt, innocent. Again, *Oxycratum*, is ſaid to be that which to this purpoſe is commonly us'd in infamous Houſes: But, tho' this Liquor be *aſtringent* enough to contract the Pores of the Parts which are waſh'd with it, yet, I am inclin'd to believe, that it is ſo far from being a *Defenſitive*, that it rather facilitates the Penetration of the *Impurity*, and that *hot Urine* us'd by ſome, may produce a more deſirable Effect. But, after all, 'tis very plain, that this Excrement is often impregnate with ſome *Venereal Acids*; and 'tis not to be doubted, but that it may be the Cauſe of thoſe Diſtempers, which the uſing of it is deſign'd to prevent, and that 'tis more reaſonable to uſe *Wine* only, or *Wine* in which *common Salt* or *Oxymel* has been diſſolv'd.

'Tis not worth our while to take notice of the *Aurum potabile*, the *Unicorn's Horn*, the *Bezoar Stone*, the *Extracts*, *Electuaries*, the *Arcana's* and *Quinteſſences*, and other falſe *Defenſitives* given by *Quacks*, and pretended to be *infallible Antidotes* againſt *Venereal Diſeaſes*. Thoſe who are ſo ſimple as to give Credit to their Promiſes, have not ſo much Sence as to be undeceiv'd, and others may well avoid the Miſtake in adviſing with ingenuous *Phyſicians* and *Chirurgeons*, who will fairly aſſure them, that 'tis in vain to uſe *Mithridat*, *Treacle*, *Orvietan*, the *Preparations* and *Compoſitions* of *Alkermes* and *Hyacinth*, or any other

ther Compositions which are believ'd to be the best *Antidotes* against *Poison*, by way of Precaution. And, I shall only add by the by, that *Medicines*, when compos'd of gross Parts, are not fine enough to be carry'd from the Center to the Habit of the Body, and that they cannot be safely administred, when the Dose is considerable, and the Parts of it too subtil and volatile. But,

After all, as an Error or Fault cannot be more surely prevented than by Abstinence from the Commission of it, so the most certain way to be preserv'd from *Venereal Distempers*, is to bridle that brutal Passion which so unhappily leads a great part of Mankind to so many loose Pleasures, and which makes them so far forget their *Being*, that they take pleasure to be drown'd in a Filthiness that covers them with Horror and Confusion, as soon as their Reason prevails over this Passion. Thus, our Endeavours to rectifie our Conversations, will not only be a certain *Defensitive* for avoiding a just Punishment, but also a guard against those Miseries which we bring upon our selves by an irregular Life: And, we shall not only attain to a Felicity here, but also hereafter, which is the Recompence of a good Life, as it is the Foundation of our Hope, and the Design of all our Actions.

THE ART of Curing *Venereal Diſeaſes.*

The Second Part.

Of the CURE *of* VENEREAL DISEASES *in Particular.*

CHAP. I.

Of the Cure *of* Venereal Ulcers.

AS it would be in vain and to no purpoſe to be knowing in the *Nature* and *Cauſes* of Diſeaſes, ſhould we be ignorant of the *Methods* of *Curing* them, ſo, neither is it all that's requir'd and expected from thoſe who apply themſelves to the Cure of *Venereal Diſeaſes*, to have obſerv'd in the firſt part of this Book, ſome Principles which tend to the Improvement of our Minds in the Knowledge of thoſe Diſtempers. We muſt carry our Enquiries farther, in ſearch of thoſe Rules and Precepts

cepts by which we may be safely and usefully directed to the End and Design of this *Art*; namely, the *Cure*. But, tho' these Distempers are always owing to the same *Cause*, yet 'tis not to be expected that a *general Method* can be given for the *Cure* of them. For, as this *Cause* usually attacks some Members only, before it has infected all the Parts of the Body, I must therefore describe the Manner of treating particular Disorders, before I come to lay down a Method of Curing the *Pox*, which is the most Universal. Therefore,

In pursuance of my purpos'd Method and Order, in distinguishing these Diseases by their *Degrees*, I must in the first place discourse of those *Venereal Ulcers*, which are caus'd by an external and superficial Infection of a *Matter* which has not as yet reach'd the inward Parts. It was necessary to mention this Distinction, because I do not purpose to discourse in this place of those which happen in the *Urethra*, by the Virulency of fluent Matter in *Gonorrhœa's*, and far less of those which are *Symptoms* of the *Pox*. But, that I may the more particularly describe their Nature, 'tis proper to observe to you by the by, that all sensible Divisions of the soft and external Parts of the Body, are call'd *Wounds* or *Ulcers*. The *first sort*, which are almost always the Effect of some thing external (to distinguish them from others which are usually owing to Internal Causes) are commonly defin'd by most Authors to be a fresh, bleeding *Solution* of the Continuity of the Parts, and without any Corruption. And to the *second sort* they add the Terms or Epithet of *Pus* and *Corruption*, that they

they may thus constitute an Essential Difference between them. But, as 'tis not usual to name *Ulcers*, the *Wounds* in which *putrified Matter* is to be seen, there being some *Ulcers* which are dry and without purulent and corrupted Humors. I am therefore inclin'd to believe, that it would be more intelligibly expres's'd thus, that in the *Divisions* which are call'd *Wounds*, the primitive Causes are absent, whereas those only are properly call'd *Ulcers*, the efficient Causes of which are continually fomented in the place. This Distinction will be found to be very important and necessary in the following Discourse, for without it, occasion had been given to mistake the *Ulcers* of which I am to speak, for *Wounds*, because they are owing to External Causes, and sometimes bleed upon the first Appearance, and cannot be suppurated any considerable time without being converted into the Nature of *Shankers*. It's true indeed, that *Venereal Shankers* may be call'd a sort of *Ulcers*; but, 'tis nevertheless well known, that being thus alter'd from their first State, they give *Indications* which are different from those of *Ulcers*, and cannot properly be call'd *Ulcers*, but as they are a *Division* of the *Continuity* of the Parts.

To define therefore according to this Doctrine, the *Venereal Ulcers* which are independant upon a *Pox*, they must be a Division of the natural Texture of the External Parts, caus'd by some Quantity of *Venereal Matter*, lately communicated and confin'd to the *Surface* of the Body. These *Ulcers* may happen in all those Parts which may be expos'd to intimate feeling or touching, but, those which are cover'd with the most deli-

cate

cate Membranes, are the moſt ſuſceptible, chiefly, becauſe the *Venereal Acids* do eaſily adhere to them. Hence it is, that the *Pænis* in *Men*, and the *Vulva* in *Women*, the Lips and Tongue in both; the Nipples of the Breaſts of Nurſes, and the Mouths of their ſucking Infants, are moſt often *infected*. The *Signs* and *Prognoſticks* of theſe *Venereal Ulcers* have been treated of in the firſt part; and from what has been ſaid, we may draw theſe two Inferences. *Firſt*, that they are little different from one another, excepting in that of their Size. The *ſecond*, is, that to manage them ſucceſsfully, we muſt not only endeavour to take off the preſent Diſtemper, but alſo to prevent the Progreſs and Conſequences of it. And from this ariſeth theſe two neceſſary Indications: *Firſt*, to check the Activity of the *Venereal Matter*, and to rectifie the Diſorder of the Ulcer'd Part. *Secondly*, to put a Stop to the further Penetration of this *Matter*, which is ſo much the more to be dreaded, that 'tis a neceſſary Effect of its Natural Cauſe, and that it advances inſenſibly.

You will anſwer the firſt of theſe *Indications*, by applying *topick Remedies*, deſſicative, and apt to interrupt the Activity of the *Venereal Acids*. The moſt proper for this purpoſe, are thoſe which are prepar'd with *Minerals*. But, 'tis to be obſerv'd, that theſe muſt never have the Conſiſtence of *Plaiſters*, *Ointments*, *Oils*, nor of *Liniments*, when 'tis not found neceſſary to bring the *Ulcers* to *Suppuration*, as ſome Authors will have it; chiefly, becauſe thoſe *Minerals* can never abſorb and dry up the impure Matter, when they are intangl'd with gummous, reſinous and oily

oily Subſtances. You are therefore to prefer the following *Remedies*, , which you will find to be far more ſucceſsful and effectual, providing you obſerve how neceſſary it is to proportionate them to the Strength and Conſtitution of your Patient, and the particular Diſpoſition of the Parts to which they are apply'd, in augmenting the Quantity of the Powders to make them the ſtronger, or that of the Liquors to render them the weaker. It being very true, as *Galen* has well obſerv'd, That thoſe Parts which are very humid, muſt be the more dry'd up, and the *Glans* of the *Yard*, *e. g.* more dry'd up than the *Præputium* or *Sœrotum* when we would have the Diſtempers which happen in thoſe Parts, ſpeedily and ſafely remov'd.

℞ *aq. Calc. viv.* ℔i. *Sp. Vitriol. Sal. Satur. & Æris virid. aa.* ℥ß. *Vel,*
℞ *aquar. Roſar. & plantag. aa.* ℔ß. *Spir. vini* ℥ii. *auripig.* ℥i. *Ær. virid.* ℈ii. *Aloes* ℥ß. *M.*

If you calcine in a new Earthen Pot two Ounces of *white Vitriol*, and of the *Litharge* of *Gold*, *Alum*, and *Saltpeter*, each one Ounce, ſo that all may be brought to the hardneſs of a Stone; and one Ounce of this being diſſolv'd in one Pound of Lime-water and a like quantity of Whitewine, you will have an excellent Water for *Venereal Ulcers*.

Lotio Lanfranci; of which this is the Deſcription, is likewiſe moſt effectual, eſpecially, when the *Ulcers* come upon the *Præputium*, and when a ſort of purulent Matter Ouzes through the *Pores* of the *Glans*, as is uſual. ℞ *vini*

℞ *vini alb.* ℔i. *aquar. Rosar. & Plantag. aa.* ℥iii. *Auripig.* ℥ii. *Ær. virid* ℥i *Myrrhæ, Aloes aa.* ℈i. *M.*

If either in the first or second Dressing of these *Ulcers*, it be found necessary for the above-mention'd Reason to cleanse them very strongly, this *Water* is to be us'd without adding any thing to it. But, you must weaken it afterwards, by augmenting the *Dose* of the distill'd Waters. And after you have apply'd it in the beginning, you are to accomplish the Cure with a Dissolution of *Cinnabar* or *Virmilion* in distill'd Vinegar, or, with *Lac virginale Saturni*; which is to be prepar'd thus:

℞ *Sal. Saturni* ℥i. *cui affunde aq. com. cum Alum. Rup. impreg. q. s. ut colorem Lactis acquirat.*

Again, as a great many who are affected with *Ulcers*, do not take due care to have them dress'd in the beginning, either because they don't believe themselves to be in danger but when they are *pain'd*, or, because they would flatter themselves into a Belief that they are simple Excoriations only; it often happens, that they never apply themselves to seek after Cure, but when the *Ulcers* are become *Shankers*. In this State, you must in the first place apply those Medicines which are very penetrating, that they may reach the *Venereal Acids*, such as are the *Lapis Infernalis*; the *Aqua Secunda*, or *aq. fort.* weaken'd with Water; the *Aqua Phagedenica*; the *Oleum Guajaci*, or *Fernelius* his *Aqua Divina*, which is prepar'd after this manner. ℞ *Merc.*

℞ *Merc. Subl. Corroſ. gr.* xii. *aq. plantag.* ℥vi. *miſceantur in vaſe vitreo & evaporentur ad conſumpt. dimid. part. & Serv. ad Uſum.*

But, you muſt take care to change theſe Remedies, immediately after they have cauſed any ſlight *Eſcar*, if you would avoid the cauſing that Hardneſs in the *Ulcers*, which are always occaſion'd by thoſe Medicines, which contain ſuch very *Acid Parts*. This Obſervation deſerves to be taken notice of by all, eſpecially by ſuch as have any Chriſtian Charity, or are inſpired with any true Friendſhip towards their Patients for preventing their Trouble, Pain, and unprofitable Expences.

You are therefore in the firſt place to endeavour to make the *Eſcars* fall off by the uſual *Suppuratives*, and afterwards to cleanſe the *Ulcers* for ſome days with *Lanfrank* his Liniment, and by applying Parſely-water, in which you have diſſolv'd a little calcin'd *Alum*; and laſtly, to dry them with the ſame Ointment to which you have added a little more of this *Mineral*, or, with *Crollius* his Stiptick Plaiſter; or, with the following Ointment of which *John Devigo* is the Author.

℞ *Ol. Roſac.* ℥ii. *Suc. plantag.* ℥vi. *Litharg. auri & Arg. aa.* ℥v. *Tutiæ* ℥iii. *Ceruſ.* ℥ii. *plumb. Uſt.* ℥i. *pulv. Miſceantur & agitentur in Mortario plumbeo ad Conſiſtentiam Ung.*

Now,

Now, for accompliſhing the *ſecond Indication*, you are to obſerve one very important Circumſtance; namely, to put a ſtop to the *Venereal Matter* by *internal Remedies*, and ſuch as are proper and effectual to reach the External Parts. But if you cauſe ſuch a Commotion all the Body over with evacuating Medicines, eſpecially Purgatives, as to draw the Humours by thoſe ways which are at a diſtance from the place affected, ſuppoſing the Diſtemper to be *Ulcers* in the ſuperior Parts; you will be ſo far from preventing the further Penetration of the *Venereal Matter*, that nothing can contribute more to the promoting of it. For, by ſuch *purgative Remedies*, ſuch a Commotion is caus'd in all the Parts of the Body, that thoſe Spirituous and Liquid Subſtances contained in them, being thrown into the Guts, cauſes thoſe *Pains*, *Uneaſineſs* and *Weakneſs*, that every one in this State is ſenſible of. When therefore, the *Venereal Ulcers* happen to be upon the *Pœnis* or *Vulva*, you are to preſcribe *Diureticks*; and *purgative Medicines* when they are near to the *Anus*. And laſtly, when the *Ulcers* have invaded all the other External Parts, *Sudorificks* will be found to be the moſt certain Means of preventing the Penetration of the *Venereal Matter* into the internal Parts.

But, of the laſt mention'd Medicines, we are not to make choice of the ſtrongeſt and moſt violent: For, the *Venereal Matter* which has infected the *Surface* of the Body only, requires not ſuch Remedies, whoſe Influence is ſo much the more inconſiderable, as their Effects are violent. Beſides, that the moſt uſual Effects of ſtrong and violent Medicines, is that of dilating the *Chan-*

nels

nels or *Pores*, by which the *Venereal Matter* penetrates the more readily into the inward Parts. 'Tis true indeed, that moſt part of Patients think otherways, and can never be perſuaded they can be ſafely cur'd but by *copious Evacuations*. But, as you are not to be wanting in the Performance of your Duty by complying with their Humours, ſo are you to acquaint thoſe who are adviſable, with the Reaſons which oblige you to avoid exceſſive and violent Remedies, and that you may convince thoſe who are obſtinate, you are to join with yours, the Counſel and Advice of ſome knowing and judicious *Phyſician*. Thus you may fully perſuade them, that *Quacks* and *Impoſtors* would readily comply with their Deſires, in giving them the moſt violent Remedies, by the Motives of Complaiſance as well as Intereſt; that is, by humouring their Patients, they firſt inſinuate themſelves into their Affection, and then take the Opportunity of managing them as if they were infected with a *Pox*, which by eaſie and gentle Medicines might have been prevented. Thus,

The *Diureticks* which are to be us'd on this Occaſion, are, for example, *Chriſtal Mineral*, or *Tartarum vitriolatum*, of which you may give one Dram, more or leſs, in a Pint of common Water for one Doſe, and the *Spir. Sal. Vitriol. & Sulphur.* from ſix to thirty Drops in Pellitory-water, or you may give an *Aperitive Tiſſane* to ſuch as are *pituitous*, made of *Sarſaparilla*, or *Parſly*, *Fennel*, and *Aſparagus Roots*; and for thoſe of a contrary Conſtitution, with thoſe of *Straw-berry*, *Succory*, *Swine-ſnout* and *Dogs-graſs*.

Wher

When you are to evacuate by *Stool*, you may with good Success give *Cassia* with a like quantity of the *Syrup* of *pale Roses*, the Infusion of *Senna* and *Salt* of *Tartar*, the Dissolution of *Manna* in a weak Broath, or in a Glass of Apperitive Tisane, the Tincture of *Rhubarb* mix'd with the Syrup of the Flowers of the Peach-tree, and other such like Purgatives, which will be effectual to throw out the *virulent Matter*, provided you proportionate their Qualities and Doses, to the present Constitution of your Patients.

Lastly, when you are to put a stop to the Consequences which are to be fear'd from those early Indispositions, by *Sudorificks*, you will find none so effectual to this purpose as the Spirit or volatile Salt of *Harts-horn* in a Glass of *Carduus Water*, *Scabious* or *Scorzonera*; of the first, from six to twenty Drops; and of the second, the same Number of Grains. Or, a Tisane made of the *Juniper-tree* and *Angelica Roots* to which you may add some Drops of the Essence of *Guajacum* for those of a full habit of Body, and whose *Pores* are too much contracted.

CHAP. II.

Of the CURE *of* Venereal Shankers.

WHEN the *Venereal Matter* has caus'd the the above-mention'd *Ulcers*, and made its way through the *Epidermis* or Scarf-skin, and comes to adhere to the very Skin or fleshy Parts, it forthwith produces a sensible deep *Solution*, by

corroding the Fibres of thoſe Parts, and cauſes a remarkable Hardneſs, by coagulating the Humidity or *Serum* of the place which it has penetrated. Hence it is, that thoſe *Ulcers* being ſo conſiderably alter'd and chang'd from what they were, are then call'd *Shankers*; that is, malignant, corroding and obſtinate *Ulcers*. So that they may be juſtly defin'd, to be a Diviſion of the ſoft and external Parts, by a certain Quantity of *Venereal Matter*, lately communicated and received, and which has penetrated ſo far as to break the Skin or Fleſh, and to *coagulate* the natural Moiſture of the Parts affected. This being the Nature of *Venereal Shankers*, 'tis no hard matter to diſtinguiſh them from other Diſorders which have ſome Likeneſs to them. But, being in ſome things diſtinct from one another, it will not be improper to obſerve what theſe Differences are: For thus, *Prognoſticks* concerning them will be render'd more or leſs eaſie to be known.

Theſe Differences then are owing either to the Situation of the *Shankers*, or to the State and Condition of their *Edges* and *Baſis*. As to the *Situation*, 'tis certain, that they are of dangerous Conſequence, when they happen in thoſe Parts, which, not being guarded and cover'd but with a very thin Membrane, are eaſily penetrated, *e. g.* in the Mouth, upon the *Glans* of the *Yard*, and Parts of the *Vulva*. But, how it comes to paſs that thoſe which happen upon the *Frænum* and *Præputium* or *Fore-skin*, are cur'd with greater Difficulty, and are more commonly follow'd with a *Pox*, than thoſe which happen upon the *Glans* of the *Yard*, is not vulgarly known or conſider'd. But, the Reaſon, that in my O-

pinion

pinion may be given for it, is, that the *Præputium* being only a doubling and folding of the Skin, and not having that glutinous Moisture, which like a natural Balsam, is peculiar to the Carnous Parts, the *Veneral Matter* having once penetrated half way, soon makes further Advances thro' its more delicate Vessels. This may be likewise affirm'd of the *Frænum*, which, properly is nothing else but a Continuation of this folded Membrane, where its nervous Fibres seem to unite and center. Hence it is, that, this place has such an exquisite Sense, and consequently is so much the more expos'd to the pernicious Effects of the *Venereal Matter*; and the rather, because the *Pain*, which it usually causes in that Part, attracts the greater quantity of Spirits and Humours, and thereupon produces a more violent Motion than is usual.

And as to the Shape and Form of *Shankers*, 'tis not to be doubted, that they may become the productive Cause of a *Pox*, or at least hard to be cur'd, when the *Venereal Matter* has had the opportunity of *Time*, to make them very deep, hard and large. 'Tis in this case, that they have been call'd *pocky Shankers*, probably to signifie, that they are often complicated with the *Pox*, or, at least that they require as much time and trouble in the Cure of them, as a *Pox* doth.

But, whatever be their *Phœnomena* and Circumstances; that they are entirely owing to *Venereal Matter*, is very plain, and therefore to be manag'd after the same manner that *Venereal Ulcers* are, not only with respect to the Cure, but also to guard the Patient from their fatal

Conſequences; namely, a confirm'd *Pox*. So that the Medicines to be us'd in accompliſhing the firſt of theſe *Indications*, ſhould likewiſe contribute to that of the ſecond, by diverting the Matter, and drawing it from the place affected; and therefore muſt not only be evacuating, but alſo deſiccative and penetrating.

Thus, among all the *Topick Remedies*, for reſtraining the Virulency of, and putting a ſtop to *Shankers*; *Eſcaroticks* are to be apply'd firſt, always obſerving, to make them more or leſs ſtrong with reſpect to the natural Diſpoſition of the affected Part, and Danger of the Diſtemper. That is, that the gentleſt *Eſcaroticks* are to be apply'd to thoſe places which are very delicate or ſenſible, and to new *Shankers*, or ſuch as are very ſmall: And on the other hand, more ſtrong and active *Eſcaroticks* are to be apply'd to the more groſs and leſs ſenſible Parts, and to very old, broad and deep *Shankers*. And laſtly, thoſe which are indifferent, to *Shankers* that are ſuch.

Of the firſt ſort, is, the *Lapis Infernalis*, which operates in a Moment, and the *Chirurgeon* may conveniently apply it where he will: Or, the *Rubrum Precipitatum Mercurii*, which, being only once, and in a little quantity apply'd to thoſe *Shankers* which you would have but ſlightly *cicatriz'd*, will be very effectual: But, to repeat the Application, will be found to be quite otherways. For, I have known by Experience, that after this Precipitate has been diſſolv'd by the Serous Parts of the *Shankers*, its *Acids* diſingage themſelves from the *Mercury* with which they were incorporated, and thus augment the Hardneſs of their *Baſis*, and penetrate more deeply into the affected Member. Thoſe

Thoſe *Cauſticks* which are moderate and gentle, and which may be ſucceſsfully us'd, are made of *Quick-Lime* and *Pot-aſhes*, which nevertheleſs are be cautiouſly us'd, becauſe, they are ſoon diſſolv'd and eaſily extended: And, becauſe one part already *ulcer'd* is ſooner penetrated than that which is cover'd with the Skin. Or, you may appply the *corroſive Oil* of *Antimony*, which operates in a little time, and therefore muſt not continue long upon the Part.

Laſtly, the ſtrongeſt *Cauſticks*, (which are never to be us'd but when the *Shankers* are exceſſively broad and large, and which muſt forthwith be brought to Suppuration,) are, *Arſenick* and *ſublimate Corroſive* pouder'd and incorporated with *Unguentum Roſatum*, in order to abate their *Corroſiveneſs*, and to prevent the Inflammation of the Parts to which they are apply'd, always obſerving, not only in theſe, but alſo in the foremention'd *Cauſticks*, to guard thoſe Parts which are not affected, by a Plaiſter, in which you have made a hole proportion'd to the *Eſcar* you would have made, and to apply other *Defenſitives* all round thoſe Parts, whoſe Delicateneſs, Situation, and other ſuch like Conſiderations, require it.

Thoſe who are ſo great Admirers of *Mercury*, that they reſemble it to a *Ferret*, which runs every where in ſearch of the *Venereal Matter* to drive it forth as this little Animal does the Conies out of their Holes, are very obſtinate againſt uſing any other *Cauſticks*, but ſuch as are prepar'd with it, and look upon thoſe which are not, to be uſeleſs and ineffectual, without ever conſidering, that the Advantage that's to be had from

all ſorts of *Medicines*, is owing to the right Uſage of them, and that *Cauſticks*, are not ſo effectual to draw out the *impure Matter* from the Parts affected, as they are in opening a Paſſage to the Remedies which are deſign'd to abſorb and dry it up. 'Tis likewiſe, in vain to aſcribe this effect to the Virtue and Quality of the *Minerals* with which they are prepar'd, it being ſufficient to make choice of ſuch only as are effectual to accompliſh the *Indication*. But, 'tis plain from this and other things, how many are impos'd upon, in giving Belief to the Doctrine of ſuch Authors, who attribute pretended *occult*, *ſpecifick*, or *ſimpathetick* Qualities and Virtues to moſt part of *Medicines*, and how neceſſary it is, to diſcourſe plainly and intelligibly concerning every thing that belongs to *Phyſick*.

But, to return to our Subject, after an Eſcar is once made upon the Parts affected, by one or other of the juſt now mention'd *Cauſticks*, 'tis in the next place neceſſary to bring it to fall off with *ſuppurative Ointments*; or, if you pleaſe, with *Incenſe* diſſolv'd in the *Spirits* of *Wine*, always obſerving to cover the Pledgets with which they are to be dreſs'd, with the Plaiſter *Diachylon magnum*, ſoftned with the *Oleum Hypericum*, at leaſt in thoſe Parts to which you can conveniently apply them. The *Scar* being fallen off, it will be proper to continue the *Suppuratives*, if the *Shankers* be ſmall, for eight Days; and if great, for ſix Weeks, and a time proportionable to ſuch as are of a midling ſort. Obſerving always to augment the Force of the *Suppuratives*, as may be found neceſſary, with the *Salt* of *Tobacco*, with the *Oil* of *Guaiacum*, *red Precipitate*, and ſometimes

even

even with *Sublimate Corrosive*, as you would have the *Issue* more or less large. And, the *purulent Matter* must be taken away by dressing the *Shankers* very often, especially in the Summer time, and cleansing them with *Lanfrank's Collyrium* or *Lotion* above mention'd; or with the Tincture of *Aloes*, made with Spirit of *Wine*, or with the *Phagedenick-water*, which is always successful in those *Shankers* which are large, callous and obstinate. Lastly, you are to accomplish the Cure with the cleansing Ointment already mention'd in the Curing of *Ulcers*, namely the *Unguentum Laurinum*, with a little of *Vitriol*, calcin'd to a Redness, and such like.

Again, as to *internal Remedies*, you are to observe those Circumstances above-mention'd, namely, that their Force be proportion'd to the greatness of the Distemper, and with regard to the Parts affected, and by what ways the *Impurity* is to be evacuated. If by *Diureticks*, the Dose must be stronger than that which is prescrib'd for *Ulcers*, or they may be longer continu'd and oftner given. If by *Sudorificks*, their Force is to be augmented by the Addition of *Sassafras*, or *Guaiacum*, its Bark and Extract. And if by *Purgatives*, they will become the more effectual by being prepar'd with the *Troch. Alhandal*, *Diagrede*, *Resin* of *Jalap*, or *Confectio Hamech*. But all this, with regard to the present State and Condition of the Patient, and with Submission to the Judgment and Experience of the *Artist*.

But, I think it not improper to observe, that it is not only in vain, but also dangerous to prepare *internal Medicines* with *Mercury* for the

Cure of *Shankers*: For, beſides, that there is no particular *Venereal Diſtemper*, which may not be perfectly cur'd without this *Mineral*, 'tis to be conſider'd, that being taken inwardly, it very ſeldom goes along with other *Purgatives* ſo as to be thrown out by Stool, and that as ſoon as it's diſſolv'd in the Stomach, it's forthwith ſublim'd into Vapours, by reaſon of its Volatility, and then circulates with the Blood and Humors, until it has at laſt join'd it ſelf to the *Venereal Acids*, by which they are render'd yet more *Corroſive*, and the productive Cauſe of *Ulcers*, *Fiſtula's*, *Pains*, and a great many other *Accidents* no leſs grievous than the *Pox*.

'Tis true, that ſome give *Mercury* with other Purgatives, which are ſo violent and ſtrong, that, 'tis thrown out by Stool, before it could be ſublim'd. But this Event is not uſually follow'd with more happy Conſequences than that juſt now mention'd: For, by reaſon of ſuch contrary Motions, this *Mineral* is often retain'd in the Guts, where it is incorporated with thoſe *Acid Humors*, which render it more *Corroſive*, and conſequently more apt to cauſe ſuch *Ulcers* in thoſe Parts, that may become the Cauſe of the moſt violent *Colicks*, of *Teniſms* and Dyſenteries, and ſometimes of Death. Thus have I ſeen an incredible Number of Patients brought almoſt into Deſpair, by this unhappy Accident, which at laſt has reduc'd them into ſuch a deplorable State, that the Remedies, by which the moſt inveterate *Pox* could be cur'd, have been too often ineffectual to drive out the *Mercury* that has been thus retain'd in the *Viſcera*.

You are likewiſe to avoid the unaccountable Practice of thoſe ignorant Pretenders, who adviſe

viſe their Patients to undergo a *Salivation*, whenever they obſerve, that, the *Venereal Shankers* are not forthwith cur'd, tho' there appear no ſign of a *Pox*. But, you may rely upon it, that after you have obtain'd a right Method of managing thoſe Diſtempers, by Reading, Meditation, and a little Application, there are none of them, tho' accompany'd with the *Pox* it ſelf, or with its *Symptoms*, which you may not cure: And therefore you are, with all imaginable Care, to avoid the creating unneceſſary Trouble to your Patients, or engaging them to undergo the laſt Remedy, without apparent Neceſſity.

CHAP. III.

Of the Watery Tumors *cauſed by* Venereal Matter *upon the* Genital Parts.

THE exquiſite Senſe that's peculiar to the *Genital Parts*, not only contributes to the Delight and Pleaſures of *Coition*, but ſometimes likewiſe becomes the inevitable Cauſe of a great many Troubles and Diſorders with which it is follow'd. And indeed, how ſoon any ſharp and *corroſive Matter* has but gently affected thoſe Parts, ſuch Pain is felt, that, in a little time becomes the Cauſe of very grievous *Defluxions*, the Conſequence and Progreſs of which is more to be dreaded, than that of the former Diſorders. Chiefly becauſe, thoſe Parts being the *Urinary Ducts*, the *Serous* and watery Humors are the more diſpos'd to be drawn that way, and there-

fore

fore the *Tumors* which come upon those *Fluxions*, are for the most part *Oedematous*, and consequently so much the more disposed to putrifie and *gangrene*, that they are expos'd to Cold, and to the Impurity of the *Excrements* which pass through them. These *Tumors*, which are always very soft, by reason of the Matter contain'd in them, are likeways call'd *Cristalline*, being *lucid* and *transparent*; which has given occasion to some to believe, that they are owing to an Inflammation of the Parts affected, and therefore they endeavour to cure them by applying the *Ceratum Galeni*, *Oxicrate*, and the Oil of *Poppy* and *Henbane*, and other such *cooling* and *Narcotick Medicines*; which so thicken and coagulates the Humour contain'd in them, that 'tis almost impossible to discuss it, or to unfold the *Præputium*, which in this State makes the *Phimosis* become the more dangerous, that the *Natural Heat* is considerably diminish'd by the Coldness of this watery Humor; Nay, it often happens, that those Remedies extinguish it intirely, and thus occasion a *Gangrene* and a total *Mortification* of the Part affected.

By this we see the Danger of applying Remedies at random, without having an exact Knowledge of the Nature of the Distemper we would have remov'd. That you may not therefore mistake this of *Cristalline Tumors*, you are to observe their Nature, not only with regard to what has been already said, but also by feeling and touching them with your Finger; and, if when press'd down they become flat, and without Pain, and the Impression continues for some time, you may be convinc'd, that these are

the

infallible *Signs*, by which, *Criſtalline Tumors* are diſtinguiſh'd from all others.

But, tho' we may thus come to know the Nature of *Criſtalline* and *watery Tumors*, and plainly diſtinguiſh them from all others, yet, we cannot ſo eaſily diſcover their productive Cauſes; chiefly, becauſe they may be brought upon almoſt every part of the Body a thouſand different ways. Thus, the *Genital Parts* are not only expos'd to be affected with them by the Influence of *Venereal Matter*, but alſo by being expos'd to Cold, and by being preſs'd, ſqueez'd or excoriated by laſcivious Titillations in *Coition* with *Maids*, or ſuch as are very young, eſpecially, when the *Penis* is over large. And therefore, as thoſe *Tumors* require ſome particular Management with reſpect to the Cure, 'tis highly neceſſary, that we inquire into their true and genuine Cauſe, what happen'd before they appear'd, and what's the preſent State and Condition of the Parts affected, or of thoſe adjacent. Theſe are the ways by which we may come to underſtand the Nature of this Diſtemper, and if the Cauſe be originally *Venereal*, and owing to *impure Embraces*.

But, thoſe *watery Tumors* being uſually accompany'd with other grievous Circumſtances, ſome Authors have conſider'd them as *Symptoms* of a *Pox*, and ſometimes have taken them for the *Pox* it ſelf. And therefore have endeavour'd to cure them by *Dieting*, *Purgatives*, *Sudorificks*, and the moſt violent *Diureticks*, the *Perfumes* of *Cinnaber*, the Application of *Plaiſters* and *Ointments* prepar'd with *Mercury*, and in a word, by all the general Remedies imploy'd for the Cure of a

Pox.

Pox. But, in this they are grosly mistaken; for, those *watery Tumors* have no dependance upon a *Pox*, and 'tis very certain, that the general Medicines imploy'd in the Cure of it, do not effectuate the Cure in so short a time, as is necessary for the Cure of *watery Tumors*, which are always so urgent, that they come to their heigth in three or four Days, if they be not check'd by *topick Remedies*. But,

After all, if we consider the Nature of the productive Cause, and the Congestion of Humors which may happen in the Parts affected, evacuating Medicines will be found to be very necessary. But to imploy them to purpose, you are to observe these three important Circumstances: *First*, That they must be of the very same Nature with those recommended in the Cure of *Ulcers* and *Shankers*. *Secondly*, That they are to be employ'd, or not, according to the Constitution of the Patient, the State of the Distemper, and Situation of the Part affected. And *Lastly*, Those evacuating Medicines must never retard the Application of *Topicks*, which are so far the more necessary, that *they* only, are so successfully employ'd in curing some Patients, that without them, *Internal Remedies* would be but ineffectual.

Now, that *Topick Remedies* may be apply'd with the better Success, you must take care to keep up the *Yard* with a *Truss* all the Time of the Cure. Because, if it be permitted to fall down, loaded with Humors, your Endeavours to cure the Distemper will be in vain; for, as you drain the Humors, so much, or more, will certainly fall down into the affected Part.

'Tis likewise to be observ'd, that those *Topick Medicines*, are not only to be *desiccative* and *discussing*, but also to be somewhat *Astringent*, that the *Flux* of the Humors may be restrain'd. You are therefore to apply *Camphire* dissolv'd in the *Spirit* of *Wine*, incorporated with a Past made of *Bean-meal*, *Lime-water* with *Sal Ammoniac.* and *Roch Alum*, *Black Soap* dissolv'd in *Brandy* mix'd with a little *Pepper*, *Ginger* and *Alum* calcin'd into a Powder; *Calcitis* mix'd with the Past of *Starch* made in a Decoction of the Leaves of *Rue.* And lastly, the *Whites* of *Eggs* beat with a piece of *Alum*, and then mix'd with the *Sympathetick Powder.*

Thus you may accompliſh the Cure of those *watery Tumors* which happen upon the *Yard*, without any other Medicines, especially, if they be new and not accompany'd with other grievous *Symptoms.* But, you will often meet with some Patients, who have either neglected to have them seasonably cur'd, or who have had the Misfortune to fall into ignorant Hands; so that these *Tumors* are become considerably harden'd by a *Coagulum* of the *watery Humors*, and the *Venereal Matter* has rais'd *Ulcers* and new *Shankers* under them, or has so much enlarg'd them, that the affected Part either is *gangren'd*, or will be so in a little time. In this case, you are not to follow the above-mention'd Method of Cure, but to prevent those Disorders as much as is possible by those Medicines which are adapted to the present Circumstances. Thus,

When there is only a Hardness of the *Tumor*, you are to employ *Mallow Leaves*, the *Roots* of *Marsh-mallows* and *Snake-weed*; *Cammomil-flowers*, *Elder*

Elder and *Melliot*, *Lin-Seed*, *Onions*, *Harts-marrow*, *Capons Greaſe* and *Unguentum Baſilicum*, which you are to prepare in different manners, as in *Fomentations*, *Cataplaſms*, and *Liniments*, *Emolients* and *Diſcuſſives*, and to apply them often and warm to the part affected. But if the Hardneſs is accompany'd with *Pain*, and much *putrid Matter* and *Inflammation*, occaſion'd by the *Ulcers* and *Shankers*, which without being dreſs'd and cleans'd, are more and more irritated and enlarg'd by the *impure Matter*; You muſt be careful to cleanſe them with the deterſive Waters above-mention'd in the *Chapter* concerning *Ulcers*. And, if the Part is likely to be *gangren'd*, or is ſo, you muſt, with the utmoſt Diligence and Endeavour, prevent a *total Mortification*, by applying the uſual *Defenſitives* upon all the adjacent Parts, and by frequent and warm *Fomentations* for ſome conſiderable time at every dreſſing, with *Sea-water*, the *Spirit* of *Wine*, the *Aqua Phagedenica* and *Lanfrank*'s Water.

Theſe being apply'd, and repeated at leaſt every ſecond Hour, will in a few days put a ſtop to the *Gangrene*, and ſeparate that which is already mortify'd from that which is ſound, without being under a Neceſſity to come to *Scarification*, which is to be avoided as much as poſſible, there being nothing ſo obſtructive to the Cure of this Diſtemper; and far leſs to *Amputation*, which always leaves a Deformity and a lamentable *Impotency* in the Part.

Laſtly, that you may know more particularly what you are to expect from the Virtue of thoſe Remedies, and your own Diligence in imploying them,

them, I can tell you from my own Experience, that, a certain Patient having three *Shankers* upon the *Præputium*, to which an *ignorant Surgeon* had apply'd ſome Medicines that were too *corroſive*, was taken with a *watery Tumor*, which cover'd the whole *Yard*, and made it as big as one's Arm; the Patient having little Experience in *Venereal Diſeaſes*, attibuted this unhappy Event to the greatneſs of the Diſtemper, rather than to the Ignorance of his *Chirurgeon*, who continu'd the ſame Remedy, but to ſo ill purpoſe, that in a little time, by the Application likewiſe of ſome cooling Medicines, the Hardneſs of the *Tumor* became ſo great, that it was impoſſible any deterſive Remedy could reach the *Shankers*; ſo that the *virulent Matter* being amaſs'd in a very great Quantity, it came to break in a day or two after, and run thro' all the Subſtance of the *Yard*, upon the *Surface* of which, at leaſt, two hundred little *Ulcers* were to be ſeen, which in a little time were accompany'd with a *Gangrene*. It was in this State when the Patient ſent for me, after he had adviſ'd with two other *Chirurgeons*, who aſſur'd him that his Diſtemper could not be cur'd but by *Amputation*: But, conſidering, that if the above-mention'd Remedies were imploy'd for a day or two, I might obtain ſome Ground to hope for Succeſs, or at leaſt that they might be ſo far effectual that the Diſtemper might not be conſiderably increas'd: I attempted the Cure, and the Succeſs was ſo favourable, that having dreſs'd the affected Part ſix times a day only, that which was *gangren'd*, came to be ſeparate like a Scab, the *Yard* recover'd its uſual Size; the *Shankers* upon the

Glans

Glans disappear'd; the *Ulcers* which were upo the back part of the *Yard* were cleans'd, an the *purulent Matter* was drain'd in less than fou days; and thus the Patient was totally cur'd.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Cure *of a* PHIMOSIS.

A *PHIMOSIS* in *Men*, is such a Co traction of the *Præputium* or *Fore-ski* that it cannot be extended to cover the *Glans* the *Yard*; and in *Women* 'tis a Swelling of t Orifice of the *Vagina*, which obstructs the Intr duction of the *Yard*. These Indispositions a sometimes owing to *Nature* and the *first Formati* in the Womb, but more commnoly occasion after the Birth, by apparent and manifest Caus *Internal* and *External*. The *Internal Causes* a sharp and irritating Humors, by which those Pa are inflam'd, excoriate, and then dry'd up a contracted. The *External Causes* are, Woun and burning with violent *Caustick*s; or, *Vener Matter* which draws the Humors towards the G *nital Parts*, whereupon the *Yard* soon loses natural Softness and Flexibility. This oft happens when there are any *Ulcers* or *Shank* upon this Member; or when the Matter of *Gonorrhœa* is diffus'd thro' all its Substance, a terminates in the Pores of the *Glans*, or when is insinuated into the *Caruncul*æ of Women.

Now, albeit this Distemper goes under same Name of a *Phimosis* in both *Sexes*, and t

it equally affects the *Præputium* and *Caruncul æ* with Swelling, Contraction and Hardneſs of the Parts; yet, the Method of Cure in *Men* is as widely different from that in *Women* as the Natural Diſpoſition of the *Genital Parts* of both are unlike to one another. I ſhall therefore, together with ſome ſingular Obſervations which deſerve to be conſider'd, lay before you ſome ſeparate and diſtinct Methods of Cure for both *Sexes.*

Firſt then as to *Men*, when either thro' their own Negligence, or the Miſmanagement of others, the *Venereal Matter* has proceeded ſo far, as to diſcover it ſelf in a *Phimoſis*, you are to remember that this is very often the Conſequence of a *watery Tumor*, or that it is a real one, the Humors of which has been harden'd, thicken'd and coagulated by *Venereal Acids*; and, that its primary Cauſe, yet adheres to the Part affected, and that the Matter of the *Gonorrhœa* is diffus'd in the foremention'd Manner, and breaks out in *Ulcers* and *Shankers*, either upon the *Glans* or *Frœnulum*, or upon that Part which lies under the *Præputium*, than which nothing is more capable not only to foment this Diſtemper, notwithſtanding all the Remedies that can be apply'd, but alſo to produce a *Pox*, by ſupplying a Matter which may penetrate the Veſſels, or gnaw and conſume the *Glans*. In this Caſe, you muſt be very careful to take away the infectious Humour congeſted in thoſe Parts which lie under, and are conceal'd by the *Phimoſis*, and to dilate the contracted Part, that the *Phimoſis* may be totally cur'd without coming to *Inciſion*. This is to be the more carefully endeavour'd, that the

Yard being so grievously affected, cannot undergo an *Operation* by the *Cizars* or *Incision Knife*, without being further expos'd to a Flux of Humours and other dangerous Accidents. Besides, that the *Venereal Matter* usually flows into the *Wounds* which are made in the *Operation*, and thus are sometimes render'd more difficult to be cur'd than the *Shankers* are from which they proceed.

You are therefore to make frequent *Injections* under the *Præputium*, especially at the beginning with the *Detersive-waters* recommended in the preceeding Chapters, and afterwards you are to use *Alum-water*, *Lime-water*, or the *Lac virginale Saturni*.

And, as to the *Phimosis* in particular, whether accompany'd or not with *phlegmatick Tumors*, you are to discuss the watery Humour, if the *Præputium* is swelled with it by those Remedies recommended in the preceeding Chapter. But, if the *Phimosis* be not caused by watery Humors, you must be careful to relax the *Fibres* of the *Præputium* by frequent Fomentations and Emollients, dissolving *Cataplasms* of *Mallows*, and *Marsh-mallow-Roots*, *Line-Seed*, *Camomil-Flowers* and *Melilot*, and sometimes with *Oils* which have the like Virtue. Such as are the *Oil* of *Lilly's*, *Sweet Almonds*, *Camomil*, *Humane*, *Capon* and *Hens-grease*, and then with *Liquid Styrax*, or with a Plaister of *Mucilage*, prepar'd with the *Oils* of *Galbanum* and *Ammoniack*, which in some Patients are most effectual Remedies, especially, if you observe to put a small, round and hard Linen Bolster, with *Unguentum Basilicum* upon the middle of the *Præputium*, which the

Patient

Patient may take away when he makes Water, and afterward apply it. And, you must make it every day larger, not only to dilate the Part affected, but also to promote the Effects which may be procur'd by other Remedies.

There are some, who to the same purpose prescribe *Green Gentiane Roots*, the Marrow of the *Sarvice-tree*, and *Spunge*, either by it self, or prepar'd with Wax, pretending that these things are effectual to absorb and drain the Humor which comes from under the *Præputium*: But upon trial in a small quantity I have found them to be ineffectual; and when apply'd in a larger quantity, they occasion such Pains, as must increase, or at least foment the Distemper. And, therefore I have always preferr'd the Method just now propos'd, which has been so successful, that I have cur'd a great many Patients without making any *Incision*, tho' the *Phimosis* was accompany'd with a *Shanker* which cover'd all the *Præputium*. And this Method is so much the more convenient, that we cannot be careful enough to avoid such an *Operation* which is hard to be cur'd, and attended with a great many Inconveniences, besides the remarkable Deformity it leaves upon the Part.

But, besides the often repeated Dressing in the manner I have just now mention'd, and which is the best Direction I can give you, 'tis no less necessary to have recourse to *Transpiration*, because this Part is soon putrify'd and gangren'd, and the infectious Matter cannot continue upon the *Præputium* for any considerable time, without causing a thousand Disorders in congesting the Humors, which render the Cure

of the *Phimosis* more difficult. By following thi Method, you will find how reasonable *Galen* his Advice is; namely, never to make use o *Incisions* in the Cure of those Distempers which can be taken off by *Medicines*. Besides, that you will have the Satisfaction of curing this, withou being oblig'd to come to the last Extremity.

But, nevertheless, as there is no Rule so ge neral that has not an Exception, especially i *Medicine*, in which we may discover a great many things which are singular and unexpected, 'ti not therefore to be doubted, that some Case may happen, in which you may be oblig'd t come to an *Operation*, by drawing the *Præputium* forward, and opening it as much as is needful t make way for the *Incision-knife*, and making th *Incision* only in the innermost Part, either b one, (as *Celsus* will have it) or by two Lines lik a *Triangle*; so that the *Basis* may be neareſt th top of the *Glans*, and the Point in which th two Lines are terminated at the Circumferenc of the *Præputium*.

Sometimes, we find one thing that's very ob structive to the Cure of a *Phimosis*, namely, whe the *Præputium* is join'd to some part of the *Glan* where there is an *Ulcer*. *Paræus* and some othe Authors believe this to be incurable, because, *sa they*, 'tis impossible to separate the *Præputiu* from the *Glans*, but by making an *Incision* i both, which must needs be very dangerous But, *Fabricius de Aquapendente* thinks quite othe ways, providing the Operation be perform by any Instrument, that's not sharp enough to cu the Parts which are join'd together. This I onc did very successfully, with a sort of a thin *Spa*

tul

tula, contriv'd for this very purpoſe. The Uſe and Form of which may be readily conceiv'd without deſcribing it more particularly, or inlarging upon the Method of Cure in the preſent Caſe, it being nothing but a gentle breaking by little and little thoſe *Fibres* by which the Parts are united, and then applying between them, a ſmall piece of Linnen, dipt in ſome *deſſicative Liquor* to keep them aſſunder.

Now, as to *Women*, they become altogether incapable of *Coition* when they are affected with a *Phimoſis* that's owing to Nature, either by reaſon of a cloſe Union on both ſides of the *Vagina*, or upon account of the Membrane call'd the *Hymen*, which is found in ſome few. But, this being alien to my Purpoſe, I therefore proceed to conſider that Contraction and Narrowneſs of the External *Orifice* of the *Vagina* which is owing to *Venereal Cauſes*; And, as in this Diſtemper, the *Carunculæ* are never ſo join'd to one another, but that there is ſome Space between them, 'tis therefore altogether unneceſſary to manage the Cure of it by *Inciſion*; becauſe Emollient Remedies may well *relax* the *Fibres* of thoſe Parts, and the *Orifice* may be eaſily dilated by any thing put into the *Vulva*, in form of a *Peſſarium*, which is to be enlarg'd as the Place comes to be reduc'd to its natural State.

But, it ſometimes happens, that this Diſtemper in *Women* is very hard to be remov'd; for, being owing to the fluxible Matter of a *Gonorrhœa*, or to *Ulcers* and *Shankers* ſituate in the very Subſtance of the *Carunculæ*, all Endeavours to relax and dilate the contracted Part will be in

vain, if the primary Cauſe be not taken off, and the *Venereal Acids* mortify'd by more effectual Means; you muſt therefore endeavour to accompliſh theſe three following *Intentions*, which comprehend all has been already ſaid upon this Matter.

The *firſt*, which conſiſts in relaxing the Parts which are ſwell'd, contracted or extended, is to be effectuated by *Bathing* and *Fomentaitons* made of Decoctions of emollient Simples, ſuch as are *Mallows*, *Marſh-mallows*, *Lin-ſeed*, &c. The *ſecond*, which indicates a Dilatation of the Part affected, will be accompliſh'd by uſing a *Peſſarium* made with *Unguentum Baſilicum*, or *white Diachilon* Plaiſter, or a piece of fine *Spunge*, always obſerving to tie a Thread to the *Peſſaria*, by which they may be renew'd upon occaſion, and to proportion them at firſt to the preſent State of the *Orifice* of the *Vagina*, and to enlarge them every day until you have effectuated the Cure. And the *third*, is to remedy thoſe Indiſpoſitions to which the *Phimoſis* is owing, by imploying thoſe Medicines already recommended in the preceeding Chapters.

CHAP. V.

Of the Cure *of a* PARAPHIMOSIS.

IN a *Paraphimoſis*, the *Præputium* ſticks ſo cloſe to, and is ſo far extended beyond the Head of the *Glans*, that the *Yard* is at were ſtrangled and ſo ſhut up that the *Glans* cannot be ſeen, and the Part affected is accompany'd

pany'd with the uſual *Symptoms* of *Pain*, *Inflammation*, a *Flux* of *Humors*, a *Gangrene* and total *Mortification*. This Indiſpoſition is peculiar only to the *Yard*, ſo that *Women* are never affected with it. From the very Name, 'tis plain that this is a more grievous Diſtemper than a *Phimoſis*; and if it be neglected but a little time, the forementioned Symptoms forthwith appear: And when it comes to the laſt, namely to a *Gangrene* and *Mortification*, the Life of the Patient cannot be preſerv'd but by an *Amputation* of the Part, whereas, a *Phimoſis* is not always accompany'd with ſuch dangerous and mortal Conſequences; becauſe, it often proceeds from a primary Conformation in the *Womb*, and may be indur'd without any great Inconveniency. Nay, the Cure of it may be delay'd for ſome time without running a Riſque of any dangerous Accidents, even when it is owing to *Venereal Cauſes*, providing the Impurity be carefully taken off, and a ſtop put to the Progreſs of it.

A *Paraphimoſis* doth not uſually happen but to ſuch whoſe *Præputium* or *Fore-skin* is very narrow, or who have not been accuſtom'd to *Copulation*, or, when the *Fibres* of the Part are contracted either by a *Flux* of *Humors* or *Inflammation* and *Dryneſs*. But, theſe Circumſtances only render the *Yard* more ſuſceptible of a *Paraphimoſis*, and is then actually affected with it, when the *Præputium* is remarkably advanc'd beyond the *Baſis* of the *Glans*, which is to be conſider'd as the immediate Cauſe of the Diſtemper, and by which 'tis diſtinguiſh'd from other Cauſes, namely, from that which may be occaſion'd by Copulation with a Maid, or one who

is too young, and that which may be caus'd by the Patients own Hands, or thoſe of any other Perſon, either by *laſcivious Titillations*, or by curing other Indiſpoſitions with which the *Yard* might have been formerly affected. Thus a *Paraphimoſis* may be owing to many different Cauſes, which nevertheleſs, may be comprehended in the Number of thoſe Accidents which may happen upon *Ulcers* and *Venereal Shankers*. For this reaſon, it was not amiſs to diſcourſe of its Nature in general, before I ſhould come to ſpeak of thoſe Remedies which are proper to accompliſh the Cure of it, when it is entirely owing to *Venereal Matter*.

But, not to mention the *general* or *particular*, the *internal* and *Topick Remedies*, which are uſually imploy'd in the Cure of thoſe *Venereal Diſeaſes* which have produc'd the *Paraphimoſis*, their Quality, Choice and Uſe having been already laid down in the preceeding Chapters. I purpoſe to confine my ſelf to the Cure of this Diſtemper in particular, as being always more urgent than are thoſe Diſorders of which it is a *Symptom*, and ſo much the more to be regarded, that the Pain which is felt in the *Yard*, contributes to an Attraction or Congeſtion of Humors, by which the *Glans* is ſwell'd to an extraordinary and unuſual Bigneſs, and the Inflammation with which it is in a little time accompany'd, likeways cauſes a Contraction of the *Fibres* of the *Præputium*. So that to accompliſh the Cure of this Diſtemper, the Swelling muſt be taken off, and the affected Part *relax'd*.

The moſt uſual, ready and ſimple of all the Remedies imploy'd to this purpoſe, is *Pump-*

water.

water. For, beſides that it is very cold, and therefore *aſtringent*, it ſeems to have a *Specifick* Virtue againſt the *Tenſion* and *Erection* of the *Yard*, there being nothing ſo effectual to humble and mortifie it ſo readily as this is. The Method of uſing it is very eaſie; namely, to make the Patient lie upon his Back, and to throw the Water upon his Belly and Privities, gently ſqueezing the *Yard* with your wet Hand as it comes to be ſoftned, and puſhing the *Glans* with your Thumb towards the Belly, while with your Fingers you draw the *Præputium* outward: Always remembring to have your Hand wet that the Part affected may not be warm'd. For without this Caution, all will be to no purpoſe, beſides, that this Remedy is ſeldom ſucceſsful but upon the *firſt Eſſay*.

You are likeways to obſerve, that this Diſtemper as well as a *Phimoſis* is often accompany'd with *Oedematous Tumors*, and it ſometimes happens that theſe watery Humors are ſo coagulated and tenacious, that they cannot be diſcuſs'd by the Aſtriction of Water only. In this Caſe, the Medicines above-mention'd for the Cure of thoſe *watery Tumors*, will be very effectual, providing, that you obſerve to make choice of thoſe that are moſt *deſſicative* or *drying* and *ſtyptick*. For, beſides that, the Diſtemper of it ſelf is very urgent and preſſing, ſhould you apply thoſe Medicines which are more *diſſolving* than *aſtringent*, you will bring as much of watery Humors to the Part affected as you can be able to take away by ſuch Remedies.

Again, by imploying *Aſtringents*, you will not only have the Advantage of diſcuſſing the *Chryſtalin*

ſtalin Tumors, but likeways of promoting the Cure of the *Paraphimoſis*, by draining and abſorbing the Humors lodg'd in the *Glans*, and diſcuſſing thoſe which are drawn upon it by the Pain of the ſtifled *Penis*. But, however it be, 'tis always certain, that as ſoon as you have emptied the *Præputium*, and taken off its *watery Tumors*, you will find it very eaſie to relax it ſufficiently, by applying the Emollients deſcrib'd in the preceeding Chapter, or others of the ſame Nature.

It muſt, nevertheleſs, be confeſs'd, that 'tis ſometimes far otherways in ſome Patients, namely, in thoſe of an ill habit of Body, and ſuch as are of a very hot Conſtitution. For, in both, the above-mention'd *Symptoms* come ſo faſt upon one another, that they cannot be prevented by the Remedies juſt now preſcrib'd, and therefore we are indiſpenſably oblig'd to have recourſe to *Inciſion*, that we may prevent a greater Inconveniency. In this Caſe then, as in a *Phimoſis*, you muſt draw the *Præputium* outward, and make the *Inciſion* within, always obſerving not to delay the *Operation*, when ever it ſeems to be neceſſary, leſt you expoſe your Patient to moſt certain and manifeſt Danger. Chiefly, becauſe, the natural Heat of the Part may be ſtifled in a little time, when the *Symptoms* are ſo violent as to cauſe a *Gangrene*. And becauſe it may happen that by the Negligence of ſome Patients this Diſtemper may be come to this laſt degree, I think it very proper to lay down a Method of an *Amputation* of the *Yard*; and the rather, that this *Operation* has not been exactly deſcrib'd by any Author.

This

This Operation conſiſts in two remarkable Circumſtances, namely, in an *Amputation* of a part to be ſeparate from the whole, and curing of the *Wound* caus'd by it. For the Performance of this, the Surgeon muſt make the Patient lie on his Back, raiſing up his Thighs as he ſhall find neceſſary for the greater Facility in *Operation*: And holding the *Yard* in his left Hand, he is at one ſtroke to cut it off with a *Razor* or *Inciſion-knife*, as near the Belly as is poſſible, if the Gangrene has reach'd ſo far, or at leaſt a finger breadth beyond that which is mortified, if it happen that the *Yard* is gangren'd only in part. And for the Accompliſhment of the ſecond Circumſtance, you are to have theſe things following in readineſs: Namely, ſeven or eight ſmall Bolſters made with the uſual *Aſtringents* for ſtopping of Blood, a ſmall Button of *Vitriol*, that if need be, is to be apply'd upon the *Vena Pudenda*, in which there is ſometimes a very conſiderable *Hemorrhage*, a *Plaiſter*, proportion'd to the Largeneſs of the Wound, and having a hole in the middle, to admit, as ſhall be ſaid, a hollow Pipe of *Lead*, having a thin Plate alſo of *Lead* order'd according to the firſt *Figure*. A *Compreſs* of ſix or eight Folds of Linnen, having alſo a hole in the middle for the Purpoſes to be mention'd hereafter. A *Bandage* made after the manner of a Girdle and a *Scutcheon* with two ſmall Ligatures, all of doubled Linnen, formed according to the *ſecond Figure*.

Theſe things are to be uſed after this manner. Immediately after the *Amputation*, the Surgeon is to put a part of the *Tube* A. in the hole of the

Plai-

Plaiſter, but ſo as the Linnen may be upon the ſide of the *Plate* B. And then put into the *Orifice* of the *Urethra* the end of the ſame Part of the *Tube*, and having ſtopp'd the Blood, and cover'd all the Wound with Pledgets, he is gently to puſh forward the *Tube*, that he may at laſt apply the *Plaiſter* under the Plate, which may be cut in its Edges, as alſo the *Plaiſter*, that both may be the better accommodated to the Part. After this, he is to apply the *Compreſs* above the *Plate*, ſo that the Part of the *Tube* C. may paſs thro' it; and at laſt, he muſt bind all with the *Bandage* above-mention'd, in applying it after this manner. You muſt bring the *Girdle* round the Patient's Body, faſtening it near the *haunch Bones*, on what ſide you pleaſe, and having afterward put the *Tube* thro' the *Scutcheon*, by a ſmall hole which you are then to make with the Point of the *Cizars*, in the moſt convenient place, you are to bring the two ſmall Ligatures between the Thighs to be ty'd to that Part where the *Girdle* is faſten'd, and the other by a *Pin* plac'd on the other ſide almoſt at the ſame diſtance.

Laſtly, the Leaden *Pipe*, which I have contriv'd for many great Uſes, gives an opportunity to the Patient to make water when he pleaſes, without being under a neceſſity of being undreſs'd. It keeps the *Urethra* from being cloſed up by ſuperfluous Fleſh, which in this Caſe readily happens, it preſerves the Roundneſs of the *Orifice* of that Channel, it keeps on the *Pledgets* and *Plaiſter* much better than any thing elſe could do: It makes the Skin that's to be brought upon the place leſs deform'd: Beſides, 'tis of excel-

lent

lent uſe after the Cure of the Wound in making water conveniently, without obliging the Patient to undreſs himſelf to prevent ſpoiling his Cloaths.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Nature of Virulent Gonorrhœa's.

HAving in the firſt Part of this Book demonſtrated how *Gonorrhœa's* are caus'd by *Venereal Matter*, how they are known and wherein they conſiſt, and what are their *Prognoſticks*. I now proceed to conſider them more particularly, to inquire further into their Nature, to conſider thoſe things wherein they differ from one another, and what Parts are moſt uſually affected, and what's the Nature of that Humor that flows from them whilſt they continue. Becauſe theſe things are not only curious but alſo uſeful to be known, and require more particular Reflections than could be allow'd, when we were treating of *Venereal Diſeaſes* in general.

I ſhould indeed, while I was diſcourſing concerning the Names of theſe Diſtempers, have obſerv'd to you, that thoſe which are commonly call'd *Chaudepiſſes* or Heat of Urine, are alſo ſometimes in the declining State of the Diſtemper call'd *Gonorrhœa's*. But, I ſhould enlarge too much upon this Subject, ſhould I undertake to ſhew you, that a *Chaudepiſſe* never happens without a *Gonorrhœa*; that is, without a Corruption and Running of Seminal Matter, which, on the other hand, is

a Diſtemper that often happens of it ſelf, and altogether independant upon a *Heat* of *Urine*. But, it not being in this only that the Difference that's between thoſe two Diſtempers conſiſts, 'tis no leſs neceſſary to account for, than 'tis important to diſtinguiſh the Methods of Cure in both. We muſt therefore carefully obſerve, that if a Patient is troubled with a *Heat* of *Urine* without any other *Symptoms*, 'tis never to be aſcribed to *Venereal Matter*; becauſe, how ſoon this Matter has paſs'd thro' the *Urethra*, it immediately ſticks to the ſpermatick Parts, which are more eaſily penetrated than the *Bladder*, but does not commonly cauſe an Inflammation, until it has ſet thoſe Parts on fire. Hence it is, that in *Venereal Chaudepiſſes*, as I have above obſerv'd, the *Flux* always comes before the *Inflammation*, ſo far are they from being without it. Hence we ſee, that 'tis not without Reaſon, that many never give them any other Name than that of *Gonorrhœa*'s, that of *Chaudepiſſes*, being very improper, but when they are accompany'd with a ſenſible *Inflammation* of the Parts affected: Nay, this *Inflammation* may be look'd upon to be an Accident, which doth not always and neceſſarily happen, as is already obſerv'd. From this then we may infer, that a *Gonorrhœa* is a kind of Diſtemper of which a *Heat* of *Urine* is only a *Species*. And, that the firſt, namely a *Gonorrhœa*, in ſo far as it is *Venereal*, is an Indiſpoſition accompany'd with a continual, involuntary *Flux* and Loſe of the Humor contain'd in the Spermatick Veſſels caus'd by a Mixture of a *Venereal Matter*, which, after it has corrupted its Parts, renders it ſo *Corroſive* as to inflame and ulcerate

the

the Parts to which it adheres. And, the *ſecond*, may be ſaid to be a ſort of *Gonorrhœa*, accompany'd with an Inflammation and Pain, and a continual Deſire to make Water.

By this, we not only come to underſtand what's meant by the Names of a *Gonorrhœa* and *Chaudepiſs*, or *Heat* of *Urine*, but alſo that theſe Diſtempers to which they are given, differ from one another only in ſome *Symptoms*. So that by underſtanding the Nature of the one, we come to know that of the other. But, foraſmuch as this Explication is depending upon two very remarkable Circumſtances, we are in the firſt place to conſider thoſe Parts which, in both *Sexes* are moſt grieved under theſe Diſtempers. And to begin with thoſe in Men, 'tis very plain that the Diſeaſe is not ſeated in the *Bladder*; for, in this Caſe, it ſhould be affected with almoſt incurable *Ulcers*, or with an *Inflammation*, which would continue all the time of the Diſtemper, and would become the neceſſary Cauſe of a *Suppreſſion* of *Urine*. 'Tis, yet leſs probable, that it can be in the *Teſticles*, it being well known, that then they would be extreamly *pain'd*, *inflam'd* and *ſwell'd*. Neither is it more likely that it ſhould be the whole Subſtance of the *Yard*. For, 'tis porous and ſpungeous Subſtance, 'tis exquiſite Senſe, the Uſe and Situation of this Member, render it ſo much diſpos'd to *Pain*, *Inflammation*, *Flux* of *Humors*, to *Convulſions* and *Gangrene*, that it could not be affected in all its Parts, without ſuffering all or moſt of theſe *Accidents* and *Symptoms*. 'Tis, true indeed, that *Gonorrhœa's* are ſometimes accompany'd with an *Inflammation* of

the

the *Bladder*, with a painful *Flux* of *Humors* upo
the *Teſticles*, and many *Ulcers* in the *Urethra*
But, beſides, that ſometimes they are exempte
from all theſe *Accidents*, their Duration is ſeldo
or never ſo long as that of the Diſtemper t
which they are owing, and they may be alway
taken off by particular Methods of Cure, with
out being under a Neceſſity of putting a ſtop t
the *Flux*, which is the very Nature of this Di
ſtemper. From this it ſeems to be very plain
that thoſe ſmall Veſſels which are believ'd to b
the *Reſervatories* of the *Seed*, muſt be the *Seat* o
Gonorrhœa's, it being very evident, that theſe un
dergo a conſiderable Alteration by the *Venere*
Matter, as appears in the Diſorder it makes; fo
then they don't ſupply that Humidity, which i
deſign'd to keep the *Urethra* in its natural State
and if you ſqueeze the place in which they ar
ſituated, you may obſerve that the running
ſenſibly augmented. It has likeways been ofte
obſerv'd, that a Compreſſion of that part i
long Journeys a Horſe-back, has caus'd *ſimp*
Gonorrhœa's. But, as thoſe veſſels are eithe
Varicoſa, as the *Paraſtratæ*, or *Glanduloſa*, as th
Proſtratæ, and but little diſtant from one another
it may be doubted in which of thoſe two Par
it is, that the *Gonorrhœa* is ſeated, or if in both
Laurentius, *Guionius* and *Pareus*, and many othe
Authors affirm, that the *Proſtratæ* only are a
fected; and to confirm this Opinion, *Paræus* giv
us an Account of one who having had a *Gono*
rhœa ten Years, was always afflicted with a *Su*
preſſion of *Urine* after hard Drinking, occaſion
ſays he, by a Swelling in thoſe Veſſels, whi
he found after the Patient's Death, to be *ſwell*
ulcer'd, and full of *purulent Matter*. Bu

But, if it be thus very likely, that the *Venereal Matter*, which paſſing thro' the *Urethra*, firſt adheres to the *Proſtatæ*, 'tis no leſs probable, that it may likewiſe advance to the *Paraſtatæ*; theſe two Parts being very near to one another, and join'd together by the ejaculatory Veſſels, ſo that the one cannot be conſiderably diſorder'd, unleſs the other at the ſame time, ſuffer, at leaſt, ſome Alteration. For this Reaſon it was, as I think, that *Riolandus* believ'd that theſe, namely, the *Paraſtatæ* as well as the *Proſtatæ* were the Seat of *Gonorrhœa's*, and that *Pignaius* has told us, that in theſe Diſeaſes, the *Virulence* of *Venereal Matter*, is felt not only in the *Paraſtatæ*, but alſo ſometimes in the *Epididimis* and *Teſticles*. But, however it be, 'tis certain, that the Opinion which I have advanc'd, has been confirm'd by publick Demonſtration, *Thierrius* having, in his Method of Curing the *Pox*, told us, that, in diſſecting on the publick Theatre, the Body of a young Man who had been affected with a *Gonorrhœa* to the laſt Minute of his Life, he found not only the *Proſtatæ*, but alſo the *Paraſtatæ* ulcer'd and putrify'd.

It ſeems then to be very plain, that the *Venereal Matter*, in a particular manner attacks the *Paraſtatæ*, and the *Proſtratæ* in cauſing a *Gonorrhœa*; probably becauſe, thoſe Parts are more porous, and conſequently, more eaſily penetrated than others that are adjacent. But, what ſhall we ſay as to *Women*, who have neither the one nor the other? Is it credible, that this Matter fixes upon the *Bladder*, it being communicated to them in a manner that's likely enough to produce ſuch a Diſtemper? No, certainly; for

'tis well known, that they are not only exempted from thoſe Accidents which in this reſpect would inevitably follow, but alſo that the purulent Matter which in a *Gonorrhœa* comes from them, always paſſes thro' the Neck of the Womb, and never by the *Urethra*, but when the Bladder is by Accident extraordinarily inflam'd. Is it likely that their *Teſticles*, or ejaculatory Veſſels can be ſo penetrated as to contain almoſt all the Impurity that's communicated to them? This would be yet more unaccountable; for, to have reach'd thoſe Parts, it muſt firſt have paſs'd thro' the Womb, which is too moiſt, and thick to retain it. Laſtly, can it be imagin'd that *Venereal Matter* can occaſion a *Gonorrhœa*, when it is confin'd to the *Vagina* only? This is as unlikely as any of the former; for, ſhould it be mix'd with any groſs Matter contain'd in the *Vagina*, its Activity would thereby be either check'd and obſtructed, or in a little time thrown out with the natural Impurity of that Part; Or, if on the other hand, ſhould it ſtick to the Subſtance of that Part, it might only cauſe *Ulcers* and *Shankers* but could never produce ſuch a great and continual Flux as is that of a *Gonorrhœa*. The *proper Seat* then of a *virulent Gonorrhœa* in *Women* can be no where elſe than in the *Womb*. And having thus come to know the Seat of this Diſtemper in both *Sexes*, let us now enquire into the Nature of theſe *purulent Humors*, which are the Matter of the *Flux*. *Ranchinus* and ſome other Authors have believ'd, that it was only the *Matter* of an *Ulcer*, or ſome *Abſceſs* caus'd in the Part to which the *Venereal Matter* had fix'd it ſelf. 'Tis true indeed, that this

this *Matter* is the efficient Cauſe of the Diſtemper now under conſideration, and that the running of this *purulent Matter* commonly begins the very day, or next day after it is communicated: But, that their Opinion is falſe and precarious, will evidently appear, if we conſider that this very Matter would require a conſiderable time to form an *Ulcer* ſo large, as to ſupply ſo great a quantity of *Pus*, and the Humors which might be attracted to the Part affected, could not be congeſted, amaſſed and ſuppurated in ſo ſhort a time, and in ſuch a manner as to make a running *Abſceſs*. Beſides, that the Suppuration and Eruption of an *Abſceſs*, could not happen without cauſing a far greater Pain, than that which is uſually felt, either before, or in the very Moment in which the *Gonorrhœa* appears. We may yet more reaſonably queſtion if thoſe grieved Parts are nouriſhed by the very Blood, as ſome have believ'd, it being certain, that the Blood may be ſoon corrupted by *Venereal Acids*. But, it ſeems to be a Subſtance of a quite different Nature. For, ſhould this Matter corrupt the Blood as it comes into thoſe Parts to nouriſh them, the Parts would ſoon be corrupted: And on the other hand, ſhould it penetrate thoſe Veſſels whence the Blood comes, and corrupt that Portion of it contain'd in them, it would be infallibly carry'd into the greater Veſſels, and diffus'd thro' all its Subſtance by the Rules of its uſual Circulation: So that a *Gonorrhœa* ſhould always be the very beginning of a *Pox*, which would immediately inſue, which is contrary to daily Experience. But nevertheleſs, 'tis certain and plain, that theſe *Acids* cannot affect the Blood,

but by one of these two ways. And therefore we may conclude, that it's not of the *Blood* that the Matter of *virulent Gonorrhœa's* is form'd.

We are therefore to fall into the Sentiment of those who more reasonably believe, that this Matter is *corrupted Seed*. But, that we may consider it more nearly, and be fully convinc'd of the Truth of it, we must enquire into the Nature of this *Liquor*, and the Vessels in which it is contain'd, that we may found our Opinion upon the Likeness or Disagreeableness that's between these and the Observations which have been made hitherto. We are to remember, that that which is called *Seed* or *Sperm* of *Animals*, is nothing else but an Extract of their Nature; that is, their very Principles contain'd in *Diminutive*, mix'd with a proportional Quantity of the Subject whence it comes. Altho' in my Opinion, this *Diminutive* has its peculiar Form, yet, if we consider that it is not the same it had in the Parts where it was first form'd, it must then be but an imperfect Being, and wanting that Character that's proper to it. Thus in Man, *e. g.* there is a fluid, white, froathy Substance, naturally dispos'd to the Generation of an *Animal* of the same *Species*. But, this Matter is so far from resembling a human Body that then it appears to be sensibly a *Homogeneous* Substance which must again be moulded to become that of which it is the material Principle. And as the Soul is the proper Form of a Man, or living Animal, 'tis requisite to the Generation of a new *Individual*, that it impart an *Extract* of it self, which may become capable of performing all its Functions: And this, probably is done only in *Coition*, when it is violently excited by an extraordinary Motion of those subtil Bodies call'd

call'd *Animal Spirits*, and by the Perception of thoſe Characters which they have form'd in the *Imagination*. For, before this Action, the *Sperm* being a Subſtance purely corporeal, is ſo much the more ſuſceptible of all ſorts of Alterations, that it is not yet united to that Principle by which it is animated. Hence it is, that in Man in particular, beſides the *Teſticles* in which it is form'd, the *Paraſtatæ* and *Proſtratæ* are deſtinated to be its Reſervatories.

But we are further to obſerve, that the *Seed* being carry'd into the laſt mention'd Parts, thro' Veſſels whoſe Cavity is hardly diſcernable, theſe muſt contain the more ſerous and liquid Part only, whilſt that which is more groſs, remains in the *Teſticles*, whence 'tis diſcharg'd only in the Act of *Coition*, or when ſtimulated by the *Animal Spirits*, which then contribute to dilate thoſe Veſſels. Hence it is, that thoſe who are afflicted with a *Gonorrhœa*, often diſcharge *Seed* of an indifferent Conſiſtence, and far from being like *Pus*, when excited by *Titillations*, *Dreams*, or *Laſcivious Objects*, which gave occaſion to *Riolandus* to affirm, that *Seed* conſiſts of three different ſorts of Matter: Namely, that which is very pure and refin'd, and contain'd in the *Teſticles*; of a ſecond ſort, that's *excrementitious* contain'd in the *Paraſtatæ*, and of a third that's *oleagineous*, contaned in the *Proſtatæ*, and appointed (ſays he with many other Authors) to moiſten and guard the common Canal or *Urethra*, from being *excoriated* or *ulcer'd* by the Sand and ſaltiſh Humors of *Urine*.

The ſame *Riolandus*, *Laurentius*, and moſt *Anatomiſts*, acknowledge the ſame Humour to be in *Women*, but believe, that it ſerves only to

ſmooth the Neck of the *Womb* and *Vagina*. It ſeems not indeed to be neceſſary that this *Duct* of the *Urine* in *Women*, ſhould be moiſten'd with this *Homor*, becauſe, 'tis not only very ſhort but alſo ſufficiently large, to prevent any Inconvenience that may ariſe from the Paſſage of the *Urine*: But, they have not yet diſcover'd thoſe Veſſels in *Women* which contain this *Oleagenous Humor*, neither have they accounted for its Source, or whence the *Flux* of it is, and the Places thro' which it paſſes into the *Vagina*, which nevertheleſs deſerves ſome Conſideration.

I am inclin'd to believe, that this Matter paſſes almoſt in the ſame manner in both *Sexes*, and that the more ſerous and liquid part of the *Female Seed* being ſeparate from that which is more groſs, and paſſing by degrees thro' ſome ſmall Veſſels having Communication with the *Teſticles*, empties it ſelf on both ſides of the bottom of the Womb. Two convincing Reaſons may fairly prove that thoſe *Chanels* are the very ſame we call *Ejaculatory Veſſels*. The *firſt* is, that their Structure is the very ſame with thoſe in *Men*; and the *ſecond*, that the *Seed* may run from its Source thro' them into the Womb. Whereas thoſe which have been taken for ſuch, have a manifeſt Cavity in one of their Extreams, and after having taken their Origin near the *Tubæ Matricis* or *Falopianæ*, they become ſmaller, and terminate at laſt within a finger's breadth from the *Teſticles* or *Ovaria*. But, here it may be ſaid, that in Man, the greateſt part of this ſort of *Seed* is contain'd in the *Paraſtatæ* and *Proſtatæ*, whence 'tis not diſcharg'd but as need requires; and were it diſtributed after the ſame manner as

in

Women, they behov'd to have the ſame Parts, or others like them. But this Objection is fairly anſwer'd, if we conſider that this ſeminal Matter muſt, it ſeems, run in *Women* in a greater quantity, and continually to moiſten the *Vagina* and *Vulva*: But, before it can arrive at theſe Parts, it muſt paſs thro' the Womb, where more of it is reſtrain'd, by reaſon of its porous and flaggy Subſtance, than all that which is contain'd in the *Proſtratæ* and *Paraſtatæ* in *Men*. And this probably gave occaſion to *Ariſtotle* to affirm, that beſides the true *Seed* in *Women*, they have alſo another which is diffus'd thro' their *Genital Parts*. Of which, properly ſpeaking, it is only the natural Moiſture and Sweat. But, be it as it will, all Men diſcharge a ſort of tranſparent, oily and glutenous *Seed*, when excited to *Copulation*. So do *Women*, when they are inclin'd to enjoy the ſame amorous Embraces.

By what has been ſaid, I think 'tis evident, what Humors and Parts are moſt affected in *Gonorrhœa's*, but it remains yet to be conſider'd, after what manner this happens. In order to this, we are only to obſerve, that the *Venereal Matter* being volatile and ſpirituous, may in the Act of *Coition* be ſo much rarefied, that it may reach the *Spermatick Veſſels* in *Men* as well as the *Womb* in *Women*, whatever be the way it has been receiv'd and communicated in *Copulation*. This being ſuppos'd, 'tis eaſie to conceive, that it cannot be long retain'd in thoſe Parts, without raiſing a Fermentation in the *Seed*; and the rather, becauſe of it ſelf it is already hot, boiling and froathy, and thus becomes a ſort of Digeſtion which converts it into *Pus*, which ſo much

overheats the Parts in which it is lodg'd, and thoſe that are adjacent, that they forthwith become ſo much dilated as to make way for the Running of this *Pus*, and ſometimes cauſes ſo great an Inflammation, that, the *Bladder* alſo is ſo much affected, that it cannot be open'd, as is uſual, to diſcharge the Urine; and thus the *Gonorrhœa* degenerates into a *Chaudepiſſe* or *Heat of Urine*, which, as it is increaſed and augmented, often comes to be accompany'd with a *Cordee*; as ſhall be obſerv'd elſewhere. But, while the Fermentation continues, the moſt volatile parts of the *Seed* fly off, whilſt the *Acids* being more fixed, are retain'd, and acquire ſuch a Degree of *Malignity* and *corroſive Nature*, according to the Degrees of Fermentation, that at laſt it ulcerates not only the Parts where it is fix'd, but likewiſe thoſe thro' which it paſſes to be thrown out. Hence it is, that ſometimes it gnaws both the *Paraſtatæ* and the *Proſtratæ*; ſometimes the one, and ſometimes the other, according to the time 'tis permitted to remain in thoſe Parts: And after the ſame manner it cauſes *Ulcers* at the bottom, in the middle and ends of the *Urethra* as it happens to be ſtopp'd, while the Patient lies on his Back, or at other times, and by other ways.

CHAP. VII.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Cure of Virulent Gonorrhœa's *in Men.*

HAving in the preceeding Chapter accounted for the Nature of *Gonorrhœa's* and *Heat of Urine*, I now proceed to discourse of the Remedies to be imploy'd in all the Degrees of these Distempers. But, forasmuch, as the Parts attack'd with them in *Men*, are widely different from those in *Women*, and both having some Dispositions peculiar to the Sex, 'tis very plain, that the Remedies must be variously us'd with respect to the *Indications* which arise from the Nature and Disposition of the Patient. And therefore I shall, with all the Exactness imaginable, in the first place endeavour to describe those things which concern the Cure of the *Masculin*, and then proceed to that of the other Sex.

Now, if on the one hand we consider, that a *Gonorrhœa* may be follow'd with a *Pox*, and that in Diseases, whose Causes are manifest and present, our chief Care should be, rather to take away the Cause than the Effect, especially when the Effect is not imminent and dangerous; the only *Indication* then, that in the Cure of this Distemper presents it self to our view, is, to take away the Cause by throwing out the *Venereal Impurity*, and to put a stop to the Consequences of its further Penetration. But, if we likeways consider, that the *Matter* which is thrown out in the *Flux* of a *Gonorrhœa*, could never

never have arriv'd to ſuch a degree of Corrup tion, as we ſee it is, but by an unuſual *Fermen tation*, *Fervency* and *Inflammation* in the *Sperma tick Veſſels*, which may be augmented to the higheſt Degree, unleſs it be prevented. This I ſay, being conſider'd, it will appear, that it's no leſs neceſſary to endeavour, ſeaſonably to take off this *Symptom*, or at leaſt to prevent the In creaſe of it, than to remove the Cauſe. And therefore I am enclin'd to believe, that the *firſt Medicines* to be imploy'd in the Cure of *Gonor rhœa's*, muſt be both *opening* and *cooling*.

But, the beſt Remedies would be imploy'd to no purpoſe, if at the ſame time, the Patient's way of living ſhould obſtruct the Effect of them 'Tis therefore no leſs important to preſcribe a due *Regimen*, than it is to determine the Choice of Medicines. You are therefore to endeavour, with all imaginable Care, to bring them into a *good Humor*, to baniſh their *Chagrin* and *Uneaſi neſs*, to diſſwade them from *Coition*; the *Tennis Riding*, and in one word, all *immoderate Exer ciſe* of Body and Mind. They muſt likeways abſtain from all hot Liquors, as *Wine*, *Cyder* and *Beer*, as well as from all Liquors and other things that are *aſtringent*; ſuch as are the *Syrrups* and *Fruit* of *Barberries*, *Pomegranats*, *Gooſe-berries*, *Quinces*, *&c.* from *ſalt Victuals*, *pepper'd Ra gous*, and the like; and on the other hand, to make choice of a cooling and refreſhing Ali ment; ſuch as are *common Water*, *Strawberry water*, *New Milk*, and to drink in the Morning *Chicken-broath*, made with a little of the *cold Seeds*; *Prunes* boil'd in common Water with a little Sugar: Laſtly, *Potages* or *Veal-broath*, made

in

in the Summer with *Lettice Leaves*, and in the Winter with *Succory*.

As to the Nature of the Remedies to be imploy'd, it deserves to be consider'd, that the Inflammation of the Parts affected in a *Gonorrhœa*, can never be more effectually taken off than by Medicines which may reach the *Bladder*, and that the Impurity cannot be more directly and effectually thrown out, than by those ways by which it was communicated; *Mineral Matters* therefore must needs be very proper in this Case, and those that are *Atificial*, namely, *Common Water* and *Roman Vitriol*; or Common Water with the same *Vitriol*, *Tartar* and *Salt-peter*. And for such as are weak and delicate, you may prescribe *Whey*, especially in the Spring, it being then Medicinal, evacuating and refreshing. But, the following *Tisanne* may be given at any time, to all Patients.

℞ *Rad. acetos. dent. Leon. fragar. aa.* ℥i. *coq. in aq. Com.* ℔v. *ad* ℔iv. *Sub finem addendo Liquor. rasæ & contusæ,* ℥ß. *colat. adde Spir. Vitriol. gutt.* xx. *Sitque pro potu ordinar.*

By the by, you are to observe, that for some Patients, you may add to this Decoction, the *Juice* of *bitter Oranges* instead of the Liquorish and *Spirit* of *Vitriol*, which will be no less effectual.

It is usual with some, to give the *Syrup* of *Violets* or *Maiden-hair* in Common Water. But, to these I would prefer the simple *Infusion* of *Violets*, or a *Decoction* of *Maiden-hair* in the same Water,

Water, and ſweeten'd with a little Sugar. I after what manner ſoever you prepare t things, you are not to expect any conſider Benefit from them, and they are only to be en to Humoriſts and conceited Patients, or as can't endure other Remedies.

But for others, you are to add to the juſt mention'd Drinks, ſome other more powerful *retick*s, which will promote, and with Safety a Stop to the *Flux*, that it may not become *bitual*, which renders the Cure extreamly d cult. Thus you are to give, and with very g Succeſs too, *Chriſtal Mineral*, or *Tartarum Vi olatum* in common Water, and eſpecially *Sal Plychreſtum* in the ſame Water, or in *Br* from one Dram and a half to three.

Terebinthina Chienſis and *Venice Turpentine*, likeways excellent Remedies: For, beſides th aperitive Quality, they penetrate into the Pa adjacent to the *Urinary Paſſages*, and take off Acrimony of the *Impurity* which the *Urine* car along with it. You may make them potable diluting them with the Yolk of an Egg, or g them in Pills, after you have boil'd them in W ter to a Conſiſtence; or laſtly, give them in *Bolus* with *Caſſia*. Or you may give the Sp of *Venice Turpentine*, from five to fifteen Dro in ſome apertive Liquor. But you are alwa to obſerve in imploying theſe *Diuretick*s, ne to give them from the very beginning of Cure: For, by cauſing a Commotion in Humors, you may increaſe the *Inflammati* and occaſion more *Symptoms* inſtead of preventi them.

No

Now, theſe Remedies are only capable of throwing out the Impurity which ſticks to the *Urinary Paſſages*: But, foraſmuch as in the Fermentation that happens in the *Spermatick Veſſels*, ſome Portion of the *Purulent Matter* is diffus'd into the Parts adjacent to the Seat of the *Gonorrhœa*, 'tis therefore neceſſary, to promote the Effect of *Diureticks*, by *purgative Medicines*. And here it is likeways to be obſerv'd, that 'tis yet more dangerous to preſcribe them in the very beginning of the Diſtemper than *Diureticks* are. For, beſides that both the one and the other at that time are unſeaſonable: *This*, namely *Purgatives*, may cauſe a greater Miſchief than that which we would avoid; that is, they may draw or lodg the *Venereal Matter* further into the Body, and thus cauſe a *Pox*, for the preventing of which they are chiefly deſign'd, or at leaſt raiſe ſuch a Commotion in thoſe Parts where the *Pus* is form'd and Congeſted, as may ſtimulate them to diſcharge it upon the *Teſticles*. Hence 'tis plain, how important it is, to prefer thoſe which are only *Laxative*, to ſuch as purge violently; becauſe, theſe may not only occaſion the above-mention'd Accidents, but alſo conſume the Moiſture and Humidity which is neceſſary to *relax* the Paſſages, and to diſſolve the *Impurity* that's to be thrown out. And 'tis likeways evident, that *Pills* cann't be ſo proper and effectual in the Cure of *Gonorrhœa's* as liquid Medicines, which may be made very moderate and gentle, for preventing an Inflammation, and raiſing a Commotion in the Blood, and more effectual to reach the Parts affected.

You

You may therefore, with very good Succes prescribe one Ouuce or two of *Cassia* dissolv'd a Glass of *Whey* or cooling *Tisanne*, or the Infu sion of *Senna* and *Christal Mineral*, in a wea Decoction of *Tamarinds*, or *Diaprumum Leniti* dissolv'd in a Glass of the Decoction of *Mallow* from three Drams to half an Ounce. You are give these Purgatives every other Day, alwa observing on the days of *Interval* to prescribe th above-mention'd *Diureticks*, and you are to r peat your *purgative Medicines*, as often as sha be found necessary, which is known by th Quantity and Consistence of the *purulent Ma ter*; For, after the use of these Remedies, yo will observe it to be less in Quantity and Profu sion, less liquid and better colour'd.

And then is the *time* you are to endeavour put a stop to the *Flux*, by *Astringents* and *Dis catives*, that the relax'd Parts may be contr cted, and the Relicks of the *Venereal Matter* a sorb'd, and that no time may be given to th *Venereal Acids* to cut and gnaw them, as is th Practice of ignorant *Quacks*, who by this Mea often render the Cure impossible, or at least v ry difficult. But there are two very importa Circumstances which must oblige you, to pr pare your *Astringents* with aperitive Medicine especially in the beginning, or at least when yo imploy them, you must also continue the Use the *Diureticks* above-mention'd. The first, that your Practice will be certain and safe, if yo carefully throw out the superfluous and impu Matter of the *Gonorrhœa*, while at the same tim you recover and restore the affected Parts to the natural Disposition. The second, is, that *Quac*

a

and *Empyricks* uſually tell their Patients, that the *Flux* of *Gonorrhœa's* muſt ſtop of it ſelf, if they would avoid being pox'd, which moſt part of timerous Patients readily believe, being apprehenſive of being attack'd with a *Pox* upon the very naming of *Aſtringents*. But this falſe Doctrine has had ſuch pernicious Influence, that moſt of thoſe who have given credit to it, have been ſo unhappy as to ſee their Diſtempers become incurable.

That I may then direct you to a more reaſonable Method, I ſhall diſtinguiſh the Remedies to be us'd in ſtopping the *Flux* of *Gonorrhœa's*, into thoſe that are both *aperitive*, *diſſicative* and *aſtringent*, and ſuch as are only *aperitive* and *diſſicative*. The firſt ſort, and which are to be taken inwardly, are *Mineral* and *Artificial Waters*; theſe may be artificially prepar'd with *Alum* diſſolv'd in Water, or *Crocus Martis aſtringentis* boiled in the ſame Liquor. A weak Decoction of *green Acorns*, to a Pint of which eight or ten Drops of a *Spirit* of *Vitriol* has been added, or the Tincture of red *Roſes* in common Water with the ſame *Spirit* of *Vitriol*, or the Juice of *Berberries* only, mix'd with an equal part of *Pellitory Water*, may be accounted among the moſt proper and effectual Remedies.

Thoſe Medicines which are ſimply *diſſicative* and *aſtringent*, and which are therefore laſt of all to be given, or at leaſt when you give *Appetitives*, are diſtinguiſh'd into thoſe which are taken inwardly, and ſuch as are ſquirted into the *Urethra* and *Vagina* by a *Seringe*. Of the firſt ſort, and which are never to be us'd when the *Gonorrhœa* is accompany'd with any extraordinary

nary *Symptoms* or *Accidents*, are, the *Tincture red Roſes* to be given Morning and Evening, fro two to eight Ounces at each time. One Dra of yellow *Amber* finely powder'd in two Ounc of the Syrup of *Althea*. A Decoction of *Planta* in eight Ounces of which, one Dram of *Rhuba* is infus'd, and taken three times a day, two hou before, and four after Dinner. A Decoction *Mirobolans*, taken after the ſame manner and like quantity. Half a Dram of *white Amber*, fine powder'd, and a Scruple of *Campher*, with o Ounce of *Conſerve* of *Roſes*, for one *Doſe*, tak in the Morning. The *Fæces* of *Opium* and *Sepiæ* or *Cuttle Fiſh*, of each an equal quantit and reduc'd to an impalpable Powder, incorpor red with the *Oil* of *Amber* to the Conſiſtence of *Electuary*, of which a Scruple or two is to given twice a day. One Dram of *red Cor* prepar'd, given in the Morning in two Ounc of the Syrup of *Quinces* or *Berberries*. T Tincture of the ſame *Coral*, which is wonde fully effectual when faithfully prepar'd, and g en to the Quantity of eight or ten Drops, in h an Ounce of *Roſe Water*, and a like Quantity *Plantain-water*. Laſtly, the following Pills a no leſs effectual, and they are to be given fro one Scruple to a Dram and an half, for ea Doſe.

℞ *Maſtic. Coral. rub. Succin. aa.* ℥ii. *La gr.* viii. *& cum q. ſ. Syrup. Cydonior. fi Maſſa pilular. Vel,*

℞ *Sem. Lactuc. agni Caſt. Sang. Drac. Myrr oc. cancr. Terræ Sigill. radic. Irid. aa. p. & cum q. ſ. Syr. Nymph. & Terebin venet. fiat maſſa pilular. Vel,* ℞

℞ *Antimon. Diaph. Croci Mart. Aſtring. Bol. Armen. Sem. plantag. croci, Sang. Hirci, Oliban. Sem. Sumach & bacc. myrtilli aa. p. æ. & cum q. ſ. Syr. roſar. ſicc. fiat maſſa pilul.*

Aſtringents prepar'd after the following manner may be very ſucceſsfully imploy'd.

℞ *Rad. ſicc. irid. herb. Symph. maj. Sem. Sumach. plantag. rutæ, Sem. papav. alb. roſar. ocul. cancr. præp. Succ. Acac. aa. ℥ii. pulveriſ. Subtil. & cum Sacchar. alb. ℥viii. & q. ſ. Mucilag. Gum. Tragag. fiant Tabellæ S. A.*

The Remedies to be us'd in *Injections*, together with theſe juſt now mention'd, are

℞ *Vitriol. alb. Irid. Florent. Camph. aa. ℥ß. Alum. rup. ℥i. aquar. roſar. & plantag aa. ℥viii. Vel,*

℞ *Suber. raſi ℥ß. coq. in fæcib. vini ℔ii. ad ℔i. in colat. diſſ. ochræ rubr. pulveriſat. ℥ii. Vel,*

℞ *Mucilag. Sem. Cydon. & pſyllii cum aq. Roſar. & Solan. in quib. diſſol. Trochiſc. albi Rhaſ. q. ſ. Vel,*

℞ *Guaiac. raſ. ℥ß. infunde calidè in Decoct. plantag. ℔i. per Dies tres; colaturæ adde aq. alumen. ℥ii. Vel,*

℞ *Alabaſtri, Litharg. aur. Sal. Sat. Sarcocol. & olib. aa. ℥i. pulveriſ. & miſceant. in decoct. Furfur. & plantag. ℔ii. Vel,*

℞ *Terræ Rubræ in retorto poſt Vitriolum diſtillatum reperto. ℈i. Alum. calcinat. & Sacchar cand. aa. gr. viii. pulveriſ.*

veriſ. & diſſolv. in Decoct. cortic. granator- ℔ii. *Vel,*

℞ *Vitriol. alb. & virid. Nitri, Bol. Armen. Ter. Sigill. Alumen. rup. Lithar. aur. Ceruſ. aa. p. æ. pulveriſ. & mittent. in vaſe fictili non vitreato, quib. affnnd. aq. plantag. q. ſ. ut Superemineat digit. unum, coq. ſimul in eodem vaſe ad Conſiſtentiam Ultimam, & fere ad Calcinationem. Servetur ad Uſum.*

It deſerves to be conſider'd, that the Variety of Medicines are as neceſſary, as the Conſtitutions of your Patients are different: For, in ſome you will find the *Flux* of the *Gonorrhœa* ſo obſtinate, that you muſt ſometimes make a trial of one and then of another, until you have found that which is moſt proper and effectual; and the rather, becauſe the beſt of them may be ineffectual in ſome People, and that which may ſeem to be the moſt ſimple and leſs promiſing, may effectuate the Cure in others, by reaſon of the various Conſtitutions of Patients. You are always to obſerve, that all theſe Medicines being prepar'd in the manner of *Mixtures*, you will find it eaſie to augment their Force, by adding ſome greater Quantity of the Powders, when you ſee it neceſſary; that is, when they do not produce the deſir'd Effect. And on the other hand, you may eaſily weaken them at your pleaſure, by augmenting the Quantity of the Liquors, whenever the Patient complains of Pain, or when other Accidents happen.

But, which is moſt of all to be obſerv'd with reſpect to *Injections*, is, that as in all the Operations of this *Art*, the Remedy muſt be apply'd

as

as near as poſſible to the Part affected; ſo theſe Liquors muſt reach the very bottom of the *Urethra*, if you would have them to be effectual. For this reaſon, 'tis uſual to make uſe of *Seringes*, having a long *Tube*, after the manner of this expreſs'd in the *third Figure*. But, the *Urethra* being ſometimes bent or crooked, ſtrait and tender, eſpecially in a *Cordée*; 'tis not an eaſie matter, ſometimes, to introduce a *Pipe* ſo long and hard, without cauſing an *Excoriation*, which is too often the beginning of great *Inflammations* and many grievous *Ulcers*. And therefore this *Seringe* is not to be us'd, but when *Carnoſities*, large *Ulcers*, and other ſuch like Cauſes, obſtruct the Paſſage of the injected Liquors. But, this repreſented by the *fourth Figure*, is ſo much the more proper to produce the deſir'd Effect, that I have ſeen many Patients cut off the ſmall Pipe, and yet ſquirt into the *Urethra* all the Liquor contain'd in the *Seringe*, without ſpilling one Drop, only by ſetting its hole againſt that of the *Urethra*. But, as 'tis not uſual to put a greater Quantity of this Liquor into the *Seringe*, than can be contain'd in the *Urethra*, yet, 'tis very neceſſary to keep the *Yard* ſomewhat high in the time of the Injection, that by this means the *Urethra* may be render'd ſtrait and to its full Length, that nothing may obſtruct the Liquor from running into its furtheſt Extremity.

Now you may rely upon't, that if you make a right Uſe of theſe Remedies, or of others of the ſame Nature, you will, in fifteen, eighteen, or twenty Days at moſt, accompliſh a perfect Cure of all thoſe *Venereal Gonorrhœa's*, in which you only obſerve a Corruption and continual

Flux of *Seminal Matter*, accompany'd with some *Pain* in making Water, or in time of Erection But, when, upon a great *Inflammation*, the *Gonorrhœa's* are, as it is usual, accompany'd with *Heat* of *Urine*; or, when by the Patient's Negligence or some other Cause they are accompany'd with some extraordinary *Symptoms*, you must then endeavour to remedy the Distemper after the Method laid down in the following Chapter.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the CURE *of a* Venereal Heat *of* *of* Urine *in Men.*

THE Spermatick Vessels which in Men are first attack'd with *Venereal Matter*, being situated directly under the Neck of the *Bladder* and the *Urine* and *purulent Matter* that's thrown out *Gonorrhœa*, having their Passage thro' the same Channel, we are not to wonder, that the *Bladder* should be so often and extraordinarily affected and that the *Urethra* at the same time should be gnaw'd and stimulate by the *Venereal Acids* and Salts of the *Urine*, and affected with Excoriations, painful Ulcers and Inflammations. For the *Bladder* being adjacent to those Parts in which the Distemper is seated, the Fermentation that in them may justly be the Cause of the *Bladder* being inflam'd, and, that the Inflammation may be communicated even to the Reins.

The

The beginning of theſe *Symptoms* is the ſame with that Degree in which *Gonorrhœa's* ſhould properly be call'd a *Heat* of *Urine*. In this Caſe then, as the Effect is more to be dreaded than the Cauſe, you are rather to employ *cooling* and *lenitive Remedies*, which may take away the Inflammation and Pain, than *Aperitives*, which may drive the *Venereal Matter* more inward: And therefore without any regard to the Drinks above deſcrib'd in the preceding Chapter, you are only to uſe this following:

℞ *Rad. Althæ* ℥vi. *Malvæ* ℥i. *fol. acetoſ. pug.* ß. *Hord. mund. Sem. papav. alb. aa.* ℥ii. *coq. in aq. com.* lbx. *ſub finem addendo Liquorit. raſæ & Contuſ.* ℥i. *fiat ptiſana.*

But, this alone being ineffectual to take off the Inflammation, you muſt therefore at the ſame time, give one, two, three or four Glaſſes of an *Emulſion* every day, as need requires, always obſerving to give it when the Stomach is empty, that it may the more effectually reach the Parts affected. You may give of this following, or of others, which you may prepare according to the Patient's Guſt and Reliſh, the Strength and Weakneſs of his Stomach, and as the Parts affected are more or leſs inflam'd.

℞ *Sem.* iv. *frigid.* ℥i. *amygdal. dulc. excort:* ℥ß. *contuſ. adde ſeri Lactis*, lbiii. *fiat Emul.* S. A. *cui adde Sacch. alb.* ℥i. *Succi Citri* ℥ß. *proquatuor Doſ.*

Cooling and *Anodyne Injections* are likewise very effectual, while you give cooling and refreshing Medicines inwardly, and if you may prepare them after the following manner.

℞ *Sem. malvæ, Lini, Cydon. q. v. contund. & coquant. in aq. Com. q. s. ad Consist. mucilag. ad usum prædictum.*

You may likewise make use of *warm Milk* only, or mix'd with an equal Quantity of *Althæa* Water, or *Whey*, in which you have boil'd the Roots of *Althæa* or *Linseed*.

You are likewise for the same purpose to apply cold topick Remedies to the Region of the *Reins* and upon the *Perinæum*, such as are, *Unguentum Rosatum* diluted with camphorated Vinegar; the *Ceratum Galieni*; the *Oil* of *Roses* and *Violets*, or *Hen-bane*, beat a long time in a Lead Mortar. The *Unguentum Populneum*, diluted with Vinegar impregnat with *Saturn*; the *Yolks* of *Eggs* beat with Barly Meal; the *Oil* of *Violets* and *sweet Almonds*. Lastly, the *Unguentum Nutritum*, diluted with Rose and Plantain Waters, or Rags of Linnen dipt in *Oxicrat* made of the same Waters and camphorated Vinegar.

For the same purpose you may give the following Glysters, which are very proper to cool and refresh the Patient, and to bring off a great part of those Humors which may fall upon the Parts affected. They may be made of a Decoction of *Lettice Leaves*, *Purpy* and *Althea*; to one Pound of which Decoction, you are to add three Ounces of *Mel Violaceum*; or make a Decoction of *red Popy-flowers*, the Leaves of *Sorrel* and *Linseed*,

ſeed, and diſſolve in one Pound of it, *Hony* and *Mel Violac.* of each one Ounce and an half.

By theſe, or ſuch like Means, you may take off the greateſt *Heat* of *Urine*, and put a ſtop to its Increaſe, without being under a Neceſſity of uſing *Mercury*, which moſt Surgeons ignorantly give their Patients, either with their *Purgatives* or ſome other way. But, you are to obſerve, that, ſome Patients, not being aware of the Conſequences of their Diſtemper, ſeek for Relief, but when 'tis almoſt too late, and that there are others in whom it has been obſerv'd, that the great Quantity of *infectious Matter* wherewith they are tainted, or the extraordinary Heat of their natural Conſtitution, cauſes ſo great a Fermentation, that in ſpite of all the cooling and refreſhing Medicines you can give, it throws them into a *Fever*, by driving its Vapours into the greater Veſſels, and ſo increaſes the Acrimony of the *Venereal Matter*, which, by actuating upon different parts of the *Urethra*, not only cauſes *Ulcers*, accompany'd with inſupportable Pains in making Water, but ſometimes alſo becomes ſo deeply rooted, that the Patient piſſes Blood, cauſes a *Priapiſm*, or a continual Erection of the *Yard*, and ſometime thereafter a *Convulſion* of that Member. So that the State of the Diſtemper being then alter'd from what it was, by ſo many grievous *Symptoms*, 'tis indiſpenſably neceſſary to alter the Method of Cure, at leaſt in ſome Circumſtances.

Hence we ſee, how neceſſary it is to diſtinguiſh and manage the Cure of theſe Diſtempers, according to the juſt Degrees to which they have arriv'd, and conſequently how far a great many have been miſtaken in diſputing whether

Blood-letting is proper in the Cure of a *Venereal Heat* of *Urine*, and if it ſhould be made in the Arm or in the Foot; without ever conſidering, that every thing which has the Name of a *Remedy* or *Medicine*, may be advantageous or pernicious, according to the good or ill Uſe that's made of it; and that the Diſtempers which partake of the ſame Nature muſt be variouſly treated, not only with reſpect to their different State and Condition, but alſo according to the different Diſpoſitions which are owing to the Conſtitution of the Patients; the Country where they live, the Seaſon of the Year, their Imploymens, and a thouſand ſuch like Circumſtances.

Knowing and Ingenious *Phyſicians* and diſcreet *Surgeons*, will never determine any thing, but after a due Conſideration of theſe things, neither will they regard any other *Indications*, but ſuch as are fairly taken from the Diverſity of the Degrees of Diſtempers. Do but conſider, that when a *Gonorrhœa* is only ſimple and in its Infancy, namely, ſuch as I have ſuppos'd it to be in the preceding Chapter, would it not be the greateſt Madneſs to think only upon taking off the Inflammation, which yet is not ſo conſiderable as to diſcover it ſelf by the leaſt *Pain*, and in the mean time omit to purge out the *infectious Matter*, which every day makes ſome Advances to form the *Pox* it ſelf, when 'tis not ſeaſonably ſtopp'd in its *Carreer*? And it would be very ridiculous to endeavour to throw it out, either by *Dieureticks* or *Purgatives* only, when the *Gonorrhœa* is accompany'd with an extraordinary *Heat* of *Urine*, or a *Gordée*, inſtead of endeavouring to extinguiſh the Fire that's kindled in the affected

Parts,

Parts, and by which they are daily more and more dilated, and their Pores open'd, and the Penetration of the *Venereal Matter* further promoted.

Hence 'tis very plain, that if *Blood-letting* be dangerous, and to no purpose in the beginning of these Distempers, it becomes a necessary Remedy in the Degree and Case now under our Consideration. For, by diminishing the Motion and Quantity of the Blood, the Swelling of the Vessels is taken off, and by putting a Stop to the Fermentation of the Humor in the *Spermatick Vessels*, the infectious and virulent *Effluvia* which arise from it, are check'd and restrain'd; so that, Blood-letting may be safely practis'd once and again, according to the Indications taken from those things just now observ'd, provided always that you carefully observe not to omit what has been said concerning the *Regimen* and *cooling Remedies*.

But, if the Patient cannot make Water but with great *Difficulty* and *Pain*, you are to warm those cooling Liquors prescrib'd for *Injections*, and there with bath his *Yard*. But Fomentations alone being seldom successful, when the *Urine* (which sometimes happens) is intirely suppress'd; you must therefore have Recourse to the *Semicupium*, which is always very effectual, especially when it's prepar'd with a Decoction of *Mallows* and *Marsh-mallows*, and made only so warm that it may not cause a Shivering in the Patient. Sometimes indeed, 'tis not accompany'd with the desir'd Success. Yet when 'tis imploy'd together with the cooling internal Remedies (of which above) and continu'd for several Hours, all other

Medi-

Medicines will be to no purpose, and then the only Remedy is the *Probe*.

There is yet one thing remaining to be spoke to concerning this *Degree*, namely, the involuntary and continual *Erection* of the *Yard*, which is a natural Consequence of a *Gonorrhœa*; and when the Cure of it is neglected, and the *Animal Spirits* kept in an unusual and extraordinary Motion, the Fermentation of the *Matter*, and Inflammation of the Parts affected, is thereby promoted, and can never be taken off while the Spirits continue in this State. Wherefore you must endeavour to remedy this Disorder, by often applying the *cooling Topicks*, above describ'd, to the *Yard* and *Scrotum*, and bathing those Parts in cold *Pump-water*.

I purposely avoid taking notice of *Blood-letting* in the Foot, and *Poplitick Veins*, of *Cupping* and *Scarrifying* on the inside of the Thighs; and of certain violent *Purgatives*, and other like Remedies recommended by some Authors. For we may be fairly convinc'd, that these cannot have any other Effect, but that of causing an Effusion of the *virulent Matter*, and then a Precipitation of it upon the *Testicles*. But, I cannot pass over the *Ulcers* which happen in the *Urethra*; because, we cannot be careful enough in the Cure of them, if we would prevent the *Carnosities* or *Caruncles*, which are justly accounted among the most grievous *Symptoms* of *Venereal Diseases*. But, in this place I shall only observe to you, that whilst the *Inflammation* is increasing, those *Ulcers* are only to be mitigated by the *Anodine Injections* mention'd in the beginning of this Chapter; And when the Inflammation is

taken

taken off or diminiſh'd, you muſt take care to cleanſe them with the *Deterſives* above-mention'd: And when it ſeems to be ſo far abated, that 'tis diſcernible only in the running of a ſmall Quantity of Matter, you muſt then dry up and cicatrize the Ulcers with the Deſiccatives preſcrib'd in the preceeding Chapter. Or, you may uſe the following *Injections.*

℞ *Hordei mund.* ℥ii. *coq. in aq. com.* ℔ii. *ad crepat. colat. adde Syr. Roſar. ſicc. Syr. Abſynth. aa.* ℥i. *Vel,*

℞ *Decoct. agrim. & Roſar. rubr. q. v. cui adde Hydromel. Simpl. p. æ. Vel,*

℞. *Decoct. folior. apii vulg.* ℔i. *in qua diſſolv. mell. Roſ. Rubr.* ℥i. *Vel.*

℞ *Rad. Ariſtoloch. rot. & Gent. in toleolas ſect. aa.* ℥ß. *coq. in aq. com.* ℔i. *per horam unam, Colat. adde Myrrhæ ſubtiliter pulver.* ℥ß.

Thus you may accompliſh the Cure of all ſorts of *Ulcers* in the *Urethra.* And as to thoſe that throw out *Blood* by the *Yard,* you are to ſtrengthen the Veſſels, and put a ſtop to the *Flux,* without any other particular Remedies. But, in ſome Patients you will find it no eaſie matter; you are therefore in this Caſe to make uſe of *Styptick Water,* allay'd with *Roſe Water,* or, *Starch* diſſolv'd in *Plantain Water*; or, the *Whites* of *Eggs,* mix'd with the Powder of *Sympathy* and *Knot-graß Water*: any of which Remedies are to be convey'd to the Part affected by Seringing, after the manner of other *Injections.*

Laſtly,

Laſtly, you are to obſerve, that in ſome Patients of a *Plethorick* Habit and Conſtitution, and when a *Gonorrhœa* is become *habitual*, by Negligence or ill Management, the greateſt part of the Humors of the Body are thrown upon the affected Parts, where they come to be the more corrupted, as they are fermented and congeſted, and thus become the greateſt Obſtruction that can be, to the Cure of this Diſtemper. In this Caſe, the beſt *Indication* is taken from the Antecedent Cauſe, and points out to you the Neceſſity of draining and altering the Courſe of the Humors, by drying up and evacuating the whole Body, by Diet, ſtrong Purgatives often repeated, and by *Deſicative* and *Sudorifick Decoctions*. Your Patient's Aliment muſt be leſs nouriſhing than uſual, and given in a ſmall Quantity; and he muſt be purg'd three days at leaſt with the *Confectio Hamech*, and Pills made of equal Parts of *Aloes* and *Colocynthis*, or ſuch like Purgatives, *dos'd* in proportion to his Strength. Beſides the following Decoction for his ordinary Drink.

℞ *Radic. Sarſapar. gramen. aa.* ℥iii. *Chinæ & polipod. querc. aa.* ℥i. *infund. per horas duodecim in vini alb.* ℔iiſs. *& aq. com.* ℔xx. *coq. ad conſump. tertiæ part. & colet. decoct.*

But for ſuch as are extreamly *Plethorick* and *Phlegmatick*, this following will be more proper.

℞ *Lig. Saſſafr. Guaic. Ariſtol. rot. aa.* ℥i. *infund. tepedè in vini alb.* ℔iiſs. *deinde coq. ſimul cum aq. Com.* ℔xxx. *per horas duas, colat. ſit pro potu ord.*

This

Thus, by having a particular regard to the preſent State of your Patients, and the Nature of their Diſtempers, and by making a right Uſe of theſe Remedies, you may accompliſh the great Deſign of the *Art*, namely, the *Cure*. Only, that which you will find to be moſt troubleſome in Curing of *Gonorrhœa's*, is, that in ſome they break out again, and in others become incurable. That you may not fall into the firſt of theſe Misfortunes, you are, after you have recover'd your Patient, to recommend to him, with all the perſuaſive Arguments you can, a Chaſt and Temperate Life, and Moderation in Exerciſe; and to prevent the Return of the *Gonornhœa*, you muſt obſerve the Method laid down in the preceeding Chapter, for the Cure of this Diſtemper in its declining State. And as to the Second, you muſt be unwearied in your Endeavours to prevent the fatal Conſequences of ſuch *Gonorrhœa's* which ſeem to be incurable, and to promote the Cure as much as is poſſible, leſt the *infectious Matter* gnaw and corrode the *Carunclæ*, at the bottom of the *Urethra*, or the Membrane which covers it; and therefore you muſt be aware to give the ſtrongeſt *Injections*, as *Quacks* and ignorant *Surgeons* do, leſt they produce the ſame Effect, than which there is no State more deplorable, and of which the Patient is not ſenſible, until he finds his Conſtitution conſiderably alter'd and decay'd by a long Uſe of Remedies, and his Pocket drain'd by exceſſive Expences.

I have not taken any notice of thoſe *Gonorrhœa's* or *Chaudepiſſes*, which in ſome Meaſure reſemble thoſe of which we have been diſcourſing hither-

hitherto. For the *Flux* of these are owing to an *Ulceration* of the *Urethra* only, which may be easily taken off by the Remedies above-mention'd, especially when they are not deeply rooted. But on the other hand, *Ulcers* that lie very deep, are hollow and *fistulous*, can never be cur'd but by an Universal Treatment, which must be as carefully manag'd as that for the *Pox*. Chiefly, because both Universal and Particular Remedies are equally necessary in this Distemper, and without being us'd a long time, cannot have the desir'd Success. But, this Universal Course of *Physick* being accompany'd with many great Inconveniences, it must never be undertaken but upon due Consideration, and after the Use of other Means. For, besides, that the fistulous Cavities of these *Ulcers* are not commonly known, but by their Obstinacy in the Cure, I have known by Experience that their *Phænomena* are not unquestionable Proofs of their being *Fistulous*. For, the *Matter* of a *Venereal Shanker*, which has struck inward, or has been ignorantly discuss'd, has often open'd a Passage to it self thro' the porous Substance of the *Yard*, and thus has been taken for a *Fistulous Ulcer*, which nevertheless always returns to its first State, when this Matter is drawn out.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of Tumors *in the* Teſticles *and* Scrotum.

BEſides thoſe *Accidents* and *Symptoms*, which, in the preceding Chapter, we have obſerv'd to happen in the Cure of *Gonorrhœa's*, there are yet ſome others to be taken notice of. The irregular and licentious manner of living of ſome Patients, or putting an Univerſal Stop to the *Flux* of the *purulent Matter* by *aſtringent Injections* or *violent Purgatives*, has often thrown his very *Matter* upon the proper or peculiar Membrane of one or both *Teſticles*, and thus has caus'd a great, hard and painful *Tumor*, which ſometimes is very difficultly diſcuſs'd.

In this Caſe, the Situation of the Part affected points out to you the Neceſſity of confining the Patient to his Bed; the weight of the *Tumor* and Attraction of more Humors let's you ſee the Neceſſity of ſupporting it by a *Truſs*: And the *Flux* of the *Humors*, the Pain and Inflammation, ſhews you at firſt ſight, that you are to begin with revulſive, anodine and cooling Remedies. You muſt therefore open a Vein in the Arm, and repeat *Blood-letting* as you ſhall ſee neceſſary, to divert and put a Stop to the *Flux* of Humors and *purulent Matter*, and for this purpoſe you muſt give your Patient a large Draught of the following Decoction.

℞ *Foli-*

℞ *Fol. agrimon. & oxytriph. aa.* M. i. *ra acetoſ. & Sem. Lin. aa.* ℥i. *coq. per horar unam in aq. com.* ℔xv. *Sub. finem adden Liquorit. raſæ* ℥i. *Coletur.*

And you muſt not omit to give him *Glyſte* very often, made of the Decoctions of *Mallow Althæa, Sorrel, Lettice, Purſlane* and *Wood-ſorre* to which you muſt add the *Oil* and *Hony* of *Violet Nymphæa* or *Water Lilly's*, and (when the Matte begins to recover its *Flux* thro' the *Urethra Turpentine*, diluted with the ſame *Oils* and th *whites* of *Eggs*.

Injections made at the beginning with *war Milk*, and afterward with a Decoction of *Bar* and *Agrimony* in *Whey*, and adding a ſmall qua tity of *Mel Roſatum*, will be very ſucceſsful imploy'd.

As to the *Topick Remedies* which are to be a ply'd to the *Tumor*, they muſt be widely diff rent from thoſe which I recommended for the I flammation of the *Reins* and *Bladder*, and muſt ſuch as may prevent a *Coagulum*, or fixing of t Humors in the *Scrotum*, which is very difficult diſſolv'd and diſcuſs'd. In this Caſe then, you mu imploy *Fomentations* and *Cataplaſms* made of t Leaves of *Mallows*, *Althœa Roots*, *Cammomil* a *Melilot Flowers*, *Lin-ſeed*, and that of *Pſilium*. A when the *Flux* is very conſiderable and the *P* great, you muſt have Recourſe to *Cow's Milk* a the *Crumbs* of *Bread* and a little of *Laudanum* d ſolv'd in *Yolks* of *Eggs*, and made into a *Catapla* which will ſoon take off the *Pain*.

W

When the Inflammation and Pain is abated, and the *Tumor* soften'd, you must then imploy *discussing Medicines*, such as are *Cataplasms* of the *four Meals* or *Cumin-seed* boil'd in *Oxymel* to a due Consistence, adding a small Quantity of *Unguentum Rosatum* and *Safron*; or of *Anise* and *Fennel-seed*, *Cammomil* and *Melilot Flowers*, the Meal of *Wheat* and *Beans*, boil'd in *Urine* and *White-wine*, and adding the *Oil* of *Rue*.

Fullers Earth diluted with strong Vinegar, and mix'd with *Oil* of *Lilly's* and *Roses* is likeways very effectual, as well as the *Balsam* of *common Sulphur*, prepar'd with *Anise-Oil*. And,

And when the Distemper is sensibly abated and declining, you must purge your Patient with *Cassia* and *Turpentine*, taken in a *Bolus*, in order to bring the Humor to its Course, and afterward with milder Purgatives proportion'd to his Strength and present Constitution.

But, forasmuch as it often happens that a considerable Quantity of the *Venereal Matter* being retained in the affected Parts, forthwith coagulates and fixes the Humors with which it happens to be mix'd: In this Case, you will be oblig'd to imploy those Remedies which are dissolving and effectual to open the *Pores*, and separate the Parts of the coagulated Humor, and promote *Transpiration*. For this purpose, you must use *Spirits* of *Wine* with an equal part of Lime-water, always observing to keep the Part well cover'd during the Application, not only for preventing the Dissipation of the Spirits, but also for preventing of cold *Air*, which shuts up the Pores, and weakens the Natural Heat of the Part.

You may to the ſame purpoſe, apply diſtill'd *Vinegar*, with which when you have ſoaked a piece of Linnen, and put it upon a *warm Brick*, will cauſe a Vapour to ariſe, which will not only *relax* and *penetrate* the *Pores*, but alſo diſſolve and diſcuſs the *Humors*.

But if the *Tumor* is become ſo hard, that it doth not yield to any of theſe Remedies, a *Semicupium*, made of a Decoction of the Leaves of *Mallows* and *Althæa*, will be found to be very beneficial; providing the Patient bath in it any conſiderable time, and obſerve to keep upon the Part affected, on the intermitting Days, a *Cataplaſm* of *Liquid Styrax*, and to keep up the *Scrotum* with a *Truſs*, whenever he enters the *Bath*.

You are farther to obſerve, that this Swelling of the *Scrotum*, being a *Symptom* of a *Venereal Gonorrhæa*, when ever you endeavour to take it off, 'tis commonly obſerv'd, that the *Flux* diſcovers it ſelf as formerly. In this Caſe, the *Regimen* recommended in traiting this Diſtemper as intirely new, muſt be punctually obſerv'd, while the Remedies juſt now preſcrib'd are us'd. And you muſt alſo imploy thoſe which I have mention'd in the preceeding Chapters, as the moſt effectual to take off the Relicks of the old *Gleet*.

I ſhall conclude this Head in obſerving to you, that *Plaiſters* and *Unguents* prepar'd with *Mercury*, and ignorantly imploy'd by moſt *Surgeons*, are not only ineffectual in the preſent Caſe, but very often the Cauſe why the Diſtemper is ſo very obſtinate and hard to be cur'd; and the Reaſon is very plain, becauſe, they are only apply'd when the Humor ſeems to be ſo fix'd and coagulated that it cannot be diſſolv'd: For then this

this *Mineral* insinuates it self into the Part affected, where it finds the *Acids* so much embaras's'd, that it cannot bring them to any Commotion, and therefore becomes likewise intangled with the Humors which occasion the *Tumor*, and thus renders it more hard to be dissolv d than it was.

Lastly, it may happen, that when this Accident is taken off, that the *infectious Matter* has in the mean time been diffus'd into the inward Parts, and thus may cause a *Pox* if it be not timely thrown out: you must therefore endeavour, if you would make sure work, to purge your Patient after the *Tumor* is fairly discuss'd, with indifferently strong Medicines, and several times repeated; and give him for fifteen days this *apertive* and *deficative Decoction*, which may be effectual to throw out all the Relicts of the *purulent Matter*.

℞ *Sassafr.* ℥ii. *Lig. Guaiac. ras.* ℥i. *Rad. Angelic. Valerian. & Cyperi aa.* ℥ß. *infund. tepidè per horas viginti quatuor in aq. Alkekengi, deinde coq. in aq. com.* ℔xxx. *sub finem addendo Liquor. rasæ & contusæ* ℥ii. *Colat. sit pro potu ordinar.*

CHAP. X.

Of ſome particular Circumſtances *to be obſerv'd in the* Cure *of* Gonorrhœa's *in* Women.

ALbeit *Venereal Gonorrhœa's* in both *Sexes* be owing to the ſame *Matter*, yet, its Effects in ſome Circumſtances, are widely different according to the Diſpoſition of the Parts which it attacks. Thus the Situation of the *Womb*, which in *Women* is the Seat of this *Diſtemper*, is the Reaſon that they are not lyable to a *Suppreſſion* of *Urine*, the *Womb* not being contiguous to the *Bladder*, and therefore not expos'd to be affected with its Diſorders. Whereas in *Men*, the *Paraſtatæ* and *Proſtratæ* in which the *Venereal Matter* is fermented, are adjacent and contiguous to the *Bladder*, to which they communicate their *Heat* and *Inflammation*.

But, tho' the Situation of the *Womb*, is a Guard to *Women* from ſome uneaſie and grievous Accidents which happen in *Gonorrhœa's*, yet, its Conformation renders the Cure of it very difficult. For, being thick, ſpungious, and naturally diſpos'd to throw out the ſuperfluous Humors of the Body, which fall into it in a conſiderable Meaſure, in Sickneſs and Diſeaſes: it's therefore very often incapable of receiving thoſe Influences which might be obtain'd by the Uſe of *Injections*. And tho' it be open enough in *Menſtrual Evacuations* and in *Child-bearing Purgations*, in *Hemorrhages* and extraordinary *Fluxes* of *Blood*, yet 'tis

ſo

ſo much the more relax'd, moiſt, and leſs apt to receive the Effects of this ſort of Remedy.

Some peculiar *Accidents* are likeways owing to the *Diſpoſition* and *Fabrick* of the Paſſages. Thus, in *Men*, the *Urethra* is ſo tender and delicate, that it's almoſt always *excoriat* and *ulcer'd* by the *virulent Matter* of a *Gonorrhœa*, and exquiſite Pains are felt in making Water. Whereas in *Women*, the Neck of the *Womb*, thro' which this Matter runs, conſiſts of a Membran ſo hard and ſlippery, that the *Venereal Acids* ſeldom penetrate into it: And this Paſſage is ſo far diſtant from that of the *Urine*, that they feel no ſmarting *Pain* in making Water, but when they have *Ulcers* or *Shankers* upon the *Vulva*.

Hence it is, that many *Proſtitutes*, will expoſe themſelves in the very time when they have a *Gonorrhœa*, not believing that they can be infected without being ſenſible of Pain; others are perſuaded that the fluent *Matter* can be nothing elſe but *Whites*, a Diſtemper incident to their *Sex*; and which, ſay they, cannot communicate any Harm to Mankind, and of which they may be cur'd in a little time, without the Uſe of Remedies. But tho' this be a pernicious and damnable Miſtake, yet Laſcivious and Lewd Women, are not only induc'd by old Bauds, with whom they live, to believe it, but the moſt Virtuous Women alſo, are, by ſome ignorant Surgeons, confirm'd in the ſame Error. For, not knowing the true Nature of this Diſtemper, they impudently tell the good Women, that 'ts nothing but the periodical and uſual Return of their *Menſes*, but not ſo reddiſh colour'd as they uſe to be; and thus give the Name of *Whites* to

every thing of a whitiſh Colour that comes from the Neck of the *Womb*, and which doth not occaſion the ſmarting *Pain* which *Men* feel in making Water.

'Tis true indeed, that in ſome Women after Child-bearing, and in thoſe who are of an ill Habit of Body and full of ill Humors, a continual *Flux* of *putrid Matter* is obſerv'd to come from the *Womb*, either becauſe the ignorant Mid-wife has left a Part of the *After birth*, which by the Heat and Moiſture of the *Womb*, is ſoon converted into *putrid Matter*; or, by reaſon of a Corruption of Humors which Nature eaſily and uſually throws out this way, and may therefore be call'd the *Whites* by Similitude. But, 'tis no leſs certain, that theſe *Fluxes* are owing to ſuch manifeſt Cauſes, that no Doubt can be made of them. Whereas, *this* which is ſimply the Conſequence and Effect of *impure Embraces*, and continues without Intermiſſion, as its primary Cauſe is unknown, or does not fall under the Cognizance of the Senſes; is that which is properly call'd a *Gonorrhœa*, how eaſie and gentle ſoever it be. But, 'tis not of late, or now adays, that Mankind has been miſtaken in this Matter, if, as antient Hiſtorians tell us, that the *Ægyptians* would not allow Marriage to any young Woman that was troubled with the *Whites*, probably becauſe the Diſtempers to which they gave this Name, were commonly owing to a *Venereal Matter*, which infected thoſe Men who had the Misfortune to marry them.

Now, as to being *Bigg-belly'd*, 'tis well known by Experience, that this State doth not in the leaſt alter the natural Conſequences of thoſe Accidents

cidents which happen in a *Gonorrhœa*, but nevertheleſs requires a different Method of Cure. For, an Abortion might inſue upon the giving of too ſtrong *Purgatives* in the firſt Months, as well as cauſe a Deliverance too ſoon in the laſt. 'Tis therefore in this Caſe more proper to adminiſter the *weaker Purgatives* for a longer time, that your Patient may not only be guarded againſt theſe Inconveniences, but alſo from the Attacks of the *Pox*, which, in being with Child, is ſo much the more to be dreaded, that the Extenſion of the *Womb* renders its *Pores* the more open and the more eaſie to be penetrated.

Again, that we may take ſome Notice of the natural and accidental Evacuations which happen to *Women*, namely, their *Monthly Purgations* and *Purifications* after *Child-bearing*, or unnatural *Hemorrhages*. It's certain, that if theſe contribute to throw out the *Cauſe* and *Impurities* of *Gonorrhœa's*, they at the ſame time render the Effects of it more obſtinate, in dilating thoſe Parts in which the *purulent Matter* is contain'd, and by *relaxing* the Pores and Paſſages thro' which it paſſes, in ſuch a manner, as may render it *Habitual*. Beſides, that its Courſe cannot be interrupted by *Aſtringents* in time of the Evacuations, eſpecially, the two firſt, without manifeſt Danger, becauſe they are always accompany'd with moſt dangerous and grievous Accidents, when ſtopt on a ſudden or unſeaſonably.

Moreover, from what has been ſaid, we may plainly infer, that in *Women*, a *Gonorrhœa* or *Heat of Urine*, is not uſually accompany'd with ſo many troubleſome Accidents as in *Men*; and alſo, not ſo eaſily known or cur'd, and therefore

in order to make a right Use of the Remedies above set down for those of the *Masculin*, 'tis indispensably necessary to observe the following Circumstances with respect to the Female Sex.

First, That the *smarting Pains* which Women feel in making Water, being commonly owing to *Ulcers* and *Shankers* upon the *Vulva*, you must endeavour to take them off by *Topick Remedies* rather than by *Emulsions* and other *cooling Medicines*, providing, that a *Flux* of *purulent Matter* by the *Urethra* don't convince you that these Pains are not owing to an *Inflammation* of the *Bladder*, which indeed sometimes happens but very rarely. In the mean time, if it be so, you must observe the Method above prescrib'd for *Men*. But that which is to be chiefly consider'd, is, that the *Topicks* which are apply'd to the *Perinæum* in *Men*, must be put upon the Region of the lower Belly in *Women*, and to ply them with *Injections*, not only in the Neck of the *Womb* by *Seringes*, which are proper to the *Sex*, but likewise in that of the *Bladder*, with that which has been describ'd for *Men* in the *first Figure*.

The *Second*, is, that the Difficulty of reaching the Womb with *Injections*, little further than its internal *Orifice*, points out to you the Necessity at least of adding to your Liquors some of the stronger and penetrating Ingredients, as camphorated *Spirit* of *Wine*, and such like, that the Virtue of the other Medicines may be insinuated as far as is possible; and the rather, because this Part being the Seat of the Distemper, and Sink or Receptacle of all superfluous Humors, the Cure must be expected from every thing that's effectually *cooling* and *drying*.

The

The *Third*, is, that every *Flux* of *purulent Matter* coming from the Womb, is to be reputed a *Gonorrhœa*, when 'tis continual or without Intermiſſion, and independent upon *Months* and *Lunary Revolutions*, whether it be accompany'd with *Pain* or not. For, albeit it may be owing to primary Cauſes which are very different and retaining to the Nature of that which fixes upon the Part affected, it always corrupts the Seminal Matter, which cannot be incorporated with ſuperfluous Humors without undergoing the ſame Alteration. But foraſmuch, as the *conjunctive Cauſe* may be either *Natural* or *Venereal*, the *Gonorrhœa's* therefore, which happen in *Women*, muſt be diſtinguiſh'd into *Venereal* and *Simple*. But, if this Diſtinction is neceſſary to point out to us the preciſe Nature of both, it may be juſtly inferr'd, that the Choice of Remedies is altogether needleſs and to no purpoſe, becauſe the one and the other muſt be traited and manag'd after the ſame mannner and with the ſame Care, that neither may become *habitual* by delaying the Cure.

The *fourth*, is, that if the Remedies which may ſafely be given to a *Woman* with *Child*, have been ineffectual, you muſt diſcontinue the Uſe of them untill ſhe be deliver'd, that you may throw out the *Venereal Matter* during her natural Purification, and wait until the Womb is ſhut up, that you may then ſeaſonably put a ſtop to the *Flux* of the *Gonorrhœa*.

The *fifth*, is, that *Aſtringents*, and eſpecially *Injections*, muſt be ſtronger for *Women* than for *Men*, by reaſon of the Situation and *Fabrick* of the *Womb*, which renders the drying up and Conſtriction

ſtriction of its Pores the more difficult. You muſt therefore carefully remember that this Circumſtance is duly to be obſerv'd after the above-mention'd Evacuations; for, at that time the *Womb* is ſo much *relax'd* and its Parts moiſtned, that it's not eaſily reſtor'd to its natural State.

Laſtly, that *Women*, (generally ſpeaking) being of a more moiſt and humid Conſtitution than *Men*, and that Part which in them is the Seat of the *Gonnorrhœa* being diſpos'd to receive the ſuperfluous Humidity and Moiſture of the Body, your chief Care muſt be to drain it with *ſtrong Purgatives*: And, tho', as it often happens, the *tender Sex* can't ſometimes undergo ſuch Evacuations without extream Danger, yet the Conſideration of the Evil that's to be dreaded, muſt prevail over that of the preſent Indiſpoſition.

CHAP. XI.

Of the pretended Remedies *of* Quacks *and* Empiricks *for the* Cure *of* Gonorrhœa's.

IF we reflect but a little upon what has been ſaid in the preceeding Chapters, concerning the Nature of *Gonorrhœa*'s, upon the *Symptoms* with which they are accompany'd, upon their *Degrees*, the preſent ſtate and condition of the Patients, and upon the different conſiderations, which every one of theſe things require, we ſhall the more eaſily diſcover the ignorance and impoſture of ſome *Quacks* and *Empiricks*, who

who impudently promise and undertake to cure this Distemper in all sorts of Persons, and in every State and Condition, with one *single Remedy*. For doth not an *inflamation* require *refreshing* and *cooling Medicines*; and the *Corruption* of the *Seminal Matter*, by reason of its *Fermentation*, those that are *Purgative*? The *dilatation* of the *Vessels* and *Spermatick Ducts*, points at those things which are *Stiptick*, and proper to restore them to their natural State: and are we not to consider, that the *Pains* which sometimes happen in *Gonorrhœa*'s are taken off by *Anodins*? That *Ulcers* in the *Urethra* must be mitigated upon their first appearance, cleans'd in their progress, and dry'd up in their declining State by *Specificks*? That the *running* of the *Seminal Matter*, must, at a seasonable time be check'd by *internal Astingments*? That the different Constitutions of Patients require different Remedies? and lastly, that their *Dose* and *Quality* must be adapted to the greatness of the Distemper?

And yet after all, we hear of nothing but *Arcanum*'s and pretended Specificks, and which is yet more strange, we see abundance of fools, and others (who otherways are Sensible and Ingenious Men) so easie and credulous, as not only to give belief to such false Promises, but also with all the Zeal and Passion imaginable, do authorize them. Probably, because some time or other they might have had some appearance of Success; not knowing, that there are some sort of Experiments, the unforeseen consequences of which have discovered their Falsity. Thus, we have seen some, who, after *excessive Copulation*, have been taken with a *Flux* of *Seed*, which has seem'd to be corrupted,

ted, and like the *Matter* of a *Gonorhœa*; now this Caſe, if upon the belief of its being a *Gonorrhœa*, an *Empirick Compoſition* ſhould be adminiſter'd to the Patient, the proof of the Remedy would be found to be falſe and precarious, cauſe this *Flux* is commnoly taken off in 3 or Days, without any other Remedy than that *Abſtinence* from *Coition*.

Again, if *Reſt*, and a *cooling Regimen*, be certa and infallible Remedies againſt *ſimple Gonorrhœa* which tho' they have no other immediate Cau but an *Inflammation* of the Parts, in which th are heated, are yet often miſtaken for ſuch are *Venereal*; may not one be very much im pos'd on, if in the time of theſe *Simple Gonorhœa* you ſhould make uſe of ſome *Quacks* Drug And don't we likeways ſee ſome Patients wh being naturally peeviſh or diſtruſtful of tho under whoſe Care they are, have Recourſe to ex traordinary Means, as they call them, at the ve time when their Diſtemper ſhould come to a pe riod, upon the good State into which they hav been put by a regular Treatment, and the attribute to ignorant Cheats the Honour of th Cure which was firſt procur'd by the faithf Surgeon?

And, tho' ſome have been recovered by *Coitio* whenever they have found themſelves attack with a *Venereal Gonorrhœa*, that is, when the *im pure Matter* had had but a very inconſiderable In fluence upon the *Seed*, and others have been quickl cured at the ſame time by ſome *violent Purgative* yet, the poſſibly of the thing is Eſtabliſh'd upo on neceſſary Circumſtances, which are not t be found but in a very few, and the Experiment

n

no leſs deceitful than thoſe juſt now mention'd, and can never authorize or warrant the Conduct of ignorant Pretenders.

Now, tho' *Montaigne* has been pleas'd to bluſter againſt *Phyſick*, of which he had need almoſt all his Life, and *Moliere* has taken the Liberty to laſh the *Phyſicians*, who, in Revenge, would not aſſiſt him when he wanted their Advice, and *Prieſts* have quitted their Offices to become *Profeſſors* of a *Science* they don't know, and to practiſe an *Art* they don't underſtand, yet take occaſion to damn the common Practice, that they may gain Reputation and Credit to their *Noſtrum's*. *Quacks* too, who know not how to manage the Cizars, the Saw, Trepann, or any Chirurgical Inſtrument, have Skill enough to beſpatter the *Profeſſors* of the *Art*, and to condemn their *Operations*. And among thoſe who practiſe *Phyſick*, *Envy* takes place of *Goodwill*, *Hatred* of *Friendſhip*, and *Diſcord* of *Peace*. And moſt part of Patients are not ſo much knowing in *Phyſick*, as to diſtinguiſh knowing and honeſt Men from *Ignorants* and *Impoſtors*. In one word you will find *Fools* and *Hypochondriack* People every where, who will tell you of the ſurpriſing Cures of their imaginary Diſtempers, and as many *Cheats*, who will not be wanting to take advantage of their *Weakneſs*. The moſt notorious *Quack* finds *Agents* every where, providing he has only a good Stock of Impudence to tell the World that the moſt dangerous Diſeaſes cannot hold out againſt his Remedies; nay, in the Opinion of ſome, he is the common Arbiter and Judge of the Life and Death of Mankind. The Proofs which Learn'd *Phyſicians* and *Chirurgeons* give of

his

his Ignorance, are look'd upon as the Effects o
Envy and *Jealouſie*, and the Death of man
hundreds will hardly convince unthinking Peo
ple of his *Perfidy* and *Impoſture*. But,

As to their uſual Practice, ſome believe, tha
'tis ſufficient to throw out the *Impurity* only b
Stool, and for this purpoſe, they daily preſcrib
the moſt violent *Purgatives*, which promote th
Inflammation of the Parts to the higheſt degre
inſtead of putting a ſtop to the Increaſe of it, o
remedying the other *Symptoms* which are eſſentia
to the Diſtemper.

Others think it more proper to take off th
Venereal Matter by the ſtrongeſt *Diureticks*, an
therefore give their Patients a Decoction of *Arti
chok* Roots, of *Radiſhes*, *Aſparagus*, *Parſley*, *Fennel
Onions* and *Cammock*, the Powder of *Wood-Lic
or Sows*; *Turnep-ſeeds*, the Juice of freſh *Herrin
in* White-wine, a good Quantity of *Verjuice* an
Juice of *Limons* in a ſmall Quantity of Water
and Compoſitions after the manner of Electua
ries, to which they add *Cantharides*: never con
ſidering that ſuch Drugs occaſion an *Inflammatio
all* over the Body, and a *Flux* of *Blood* by a
Eruption of the ſmall Veſſels of the *Bladder*, an
many other mortal Accidents.

Some again, pretend to a certain and infalli
ble Cure by purging by *Stool* and by *Urine*. An
to this purpoſe commonly give the *Colocinthis* in
fus'd in White-wine, or with one part of th
Juice of Onions, and two parts of the Infuſio
of *Agarick* and *Hermodactylus*; without ever con
ſidering that theſe Medicines being only evacu
ating, are ſo far from putting a ſtop to the *Flu
of the Gonorrhœa*, without which the Cure is im
perfect

perfect, that on the contrary they inflame the affected Parts, and tend to convert the *Gonorrhœa* into a *Heat* of *Urine*, and then to a *Suppression* of it, and lastly, to *Death* it self, which many times has happen'd.

Others, having been told that *Mercury* is the true *Specifick* for *Venereal Distempers*, have therefore founded their *Arcanum* upon it, and prescrib'd it in all its Preparations, namely, as *Mercurius Dulcis* in Oil of Sweet Almonds, the *Præcipitatum Album* in a *Bolus* of *Cassia*, and the *Præcipitatum Rubrum* in *Pills*. But, with so much the greater Danger, that, in pretending to leave some purgative Virtue in their *Merculial Preparations*, they make choice of that which has been *sublimated* three times only, instead of that which should have been seven times; nay, they give the *Precipitates* undiluted and unmortified; never considering that *Mercury* thus taken inwardly doth not throw out the Excrements and Humors by *Stool*, but as it contains a great many *acid Particles*, which stimulate the *Stomach* and *Gutts*; and not knowing, that this *Mineral* becomes a *Poison* more or less strong, as it is mix'd with a greater or lesser Quantity of these corroding Particles. And lastly, without forseeing, that the most considerable Effect that is to be expected from *Mercury*, after what manner so ever it be given for the Cure of these Distempers, is, the taking off the *Venereal Matter*, without being effectual to recover the *Relaxation* of the Parts affected. Hence it is, that a great many Patients have misfortunately and miserably perish'd; and, others have found their Constitution intirely alter'd upon the Use of this Remedy. And, it's no less certain, that, after a thousand

Experi-

Experiments, we could never obſerve, that eve
a *Salivation* with *Mercury*, after what manne
ſo ever rais'd and provok'd, could ever take o
a *Gonorrhœa*. 'Tis true, indeed, that the *Flu*
may have been abated towards the End of th
Courſe, by reaſon of the Univerſal Evacuation
the Moiſture of the Body: But it commonl
returns again as ſoon as the Patient recovers h
Strength, and when Care has not been taken t
remedy the Diſtemper by proper and ſpecific
Medicines.

Some, on the other hand, not knowing an
particular Method, but being willing to obſerv
what they find recommended in their Treaſure
Receipts, give their Patients *Lime-water* diſguis
with the *Syrup* of *Violets*; a *Lixivium* of th
Branches and Seeds of *Ivy*; the Decoction
St. John's-wort and the great *Celandine*; the *See*
of *red Cabbage* with Water and Sugar; a *Lix*
vium of *Bean-ſtraw* mix'd with *Mel Roſatum*; th
Cream of *Tartar* boil'd in common Water, and
ther ſuch like Drugs, which for moſt part a
dangerous and improper for the Cure of *Gono*
rhœa's.

Laſtly, there are a great many who are y
more *cunning*, but at the ſame time no leſs *pern*
cious, in giving from the very beginning of th
Cure, a Decoction of the Leaves and Roots
Plantain; Whites of *Eggs* mix'd with the Jui
of *Barberies* and Sugar; *Roch Alum* diſſolv'd
common Water; The Roots of *Iris* dry'd a
infus'd in *Nymphæa-water*; and *Rhubarb* infus'd
Steel-water. And, by imploying *Injections* and
ther like *Aſtringents*, they quickly put a ſtop
the *Running*, which is the only apparent Diſorde

But, the Humor returns soon after, or falls upon the *Testicles*, or breaks out in a *Bubo*, or at last in a *Pox*.

This, in short, is the Doctrine and Practice of *impudent Quacks*, and, were the pernicious Consequences of it duly consider'd, it might be hop'd, that the Publick would take care to prevent the Abuse and Villanies of such ignorant Pretenders. But, as there are very few Patients who dare complain, when they have been impos'd on in those things which they must endeavour to conceal, *Physicians* and *Chirurgeons* must take care to inform the World, that the greatest, the safest, and least known of all the Secrets of the *Art* of Curing *Venereal Diseases*, is a right Use of the *Materia Medica*, and that 'tis to be expected only from Men of Knowledge, Experience and Discretion. For, in *Physick*, as in all other Liberal Arts, *Theory* must lead us to the Practice, and we may make many Experiments to no purpose, if we know not how to improve them.

CHAP. XII.

Of the CURE *of* Venereal Caruncles.

THE *Carnosities* which sometimes happen in the *Urethra*, have been in the first Part of this Book consider'd only by the by, as one of the *Accidents* of a *Venereal Gonorrhœa*, not having had an occasion of Discoursing concerning their *Nature*, their *Differences* and *Signs*, which are necessary to be known by every one that undertakes the Cure, and would avoid Mistakes in

the Choice and Application of proper Remedies. I therefore think it pertinent to our preſent Purpoſe, to enlarge a little upon theſe three Circumſtances, before we come to conſider their *Indications*.

As to the *firſt*, ſince it chiefly conſiſts in a true Definition of *Venereal Caruncles*, all that needs be ſaid, is, that they are fleſhy Excreſcences, caus'd by *Venereal Acids*, which prevert the Nutritious Juice of the Parts affected, make it grow to an unuſual Shape, and forms it into an unnatural Fleſh or Excreſcence.

As to the *ſecond*, tis very evident, that theſe *Caruncles* differ widely from one another, chiefly with reſpect to their *Size*, ſome of them being ſmall, others large; ſome ſoft, and others hard, *&c. Secondly*, with reſpect to the Parts affected, in being ſometimes external and apparent, as thoſe which come upon the *Yard* and *Vulva*; and ſometimes internal and hid, as thoſe upon the Neck of the Womb, in the Bladder and *Urethra*.

And as to the *third* Circumſtance, you will diſcover the *Caruncles* upon the External Parts, or in the *Vagina*, to be *Venereal*, by what happen'd before the Eruption. But thoſe which are form'd in the *Urethra* cannot be known, ſays *Ranchinus*, but by ſqueezing the *Penis*, in order to know if there be any Inequalities in the *Urethra*, or by putting the *Probe* or *Wax-candle* into it, and obſerving what Obſtruction they meet with. And if the *Caruncles* occaſion thoſe Accidents with which they are uſually attended, namely, *Pain*, *Inflammation* and *Difficulty* in *making Water*, which make the Stream of the *Urine* ſmaller

ſmaller or forked, and ſometimes cauſe a total Supreſſion of it.

But, tho' theſe Circumſtances be certain *Signs* of *Caruncles* in the *Urethra*, ſome have believ'd them to be precarious and uncertain, chiefly, becauſe, ſay they, the *Urethra* retains to the Nature of a *Membrane*, and attracts to it ſelf a ſort of Nouriſhment which is very little or not at all diſpos'd to be form'd into Fleſh. *Secondly*, that *Venereal Matter* in acting upon one part of the *Urethra* with greater Vigour than upon others, may occaſion an Attraction of ſome Humor that way, which may produce the juſt now mention'd *Symptoms*. And, *laſtly*, becauſe ſome Patients have been deliver'd from all thoſe Accidents by common and ordinary Means without the Application of *Corroſives*.

But, all theſe ſpecious Reaſons will appear to be very conjectural, if you do but conſider that the Skin of the *Face*, eſpecially in the *Forehead*, has nothing under it but Bone, and yet is often ſtrewed and cover'd with *Warts* and ſuch like *Excreſcences*, eſpecially in thoſe who are expos'd to the wretched Effects of *Venereal Matter*. Moreover, 'tis very probable that this Matter could never raiſe the Membrane which forms the *Urethra*, ſo high, without paſſing thro' it, there being no part of the Skin which it may not penetrate. *Laſtly*, thoſe *Carnoſities* which are ſoft and new, may be flatten'd and taken off, by drying up the Part in which they are form'd, without being at the trouble to diſcuſs them with *Corroſives*; it being well known by Experience, that the ſuperfluous Fleſh in *Ulcers*, is ſoon taken off by *Deſicatives*.

But, it being certain, that the *Urethra* may be *ulcer'd*, we are not to doubt that it may be affe-

cted with *Carnosities*. For, even in *External Ulcers*, and to which you apply Mundificatives continually, superfluous Flesh often rises to a considerable Largeness: and in the beginning throws out no small Quantity of *Blood*, when they are roughly dress'd, and instead of being consum'd, they become considerably hard and callous. Thus it happens in *Caruncles* which bleed upon the Introduction of the *Probe* when they are new: As on the other hand, they resist the *Probe* and *Wax-candle* when they come to be *inveterate*. In a word, the Possibility of the one being certain and undeniable, we have no reason to doubt of that of the other, of which the most part of those who are famous in Practice have been Eye-witnesses upon opening the *Perinæum* to consume them. And there are few celebrated *Operators* for the *Stone* who have not found them in the very *Bladder*. Being therefore convinc'd that such *Carnosities* may be, and too often are; and where they happen, it remains, that we proceed to the *Cure*: First, of those which are *external* and *apparent*, and then of those which are form'd in the *Urethra*.

As to the first sort, namely, *External Caruncles*, it must be confess'd, that they are not easily cur'd, when they happen upon the *Basis* of the *Glans* in *Men*, or upon some Parts of the *Vulva* or *Vagina* in *Women*. But, I know by Experience, that *Lanfrank*'s Water, is of it self, very effectual to remove them when they are but *new*, and that *Savin*, pouder'd and mix'd with *Yellow Oker*, may also repel them when they are become somewhat *hard*; and when they become very obdurate and *callous*, you may accomplish

a per-

a perfect Cure by cutting them off, and afterward applying the *Præcipitatum Rubrum Mercurii* to conſume their Roots, provided nevertheleſs, that they be not Cancerous, as ſometimes thoſe are which happen in the *Vagina*: For in this Caſe you may occaſion an *Ulcerous Cancer* which is yet more dangerous.

Now, as to the *Caruncles* which happen in the *Urethra*, tho' in a regular Management of them, the Remedies are not to be alter'd or varied, but according to the three different States which were obſerv'd concerning the former. Yet, theſe require ſo much Care, Dexterity, Judgment and Experience to effectuate their Cure, that they may be well ſaid to be the *Stumbling-Block* of moſt *Surgeons*, and the moſt difficult part of the *Art* of Curing *Venereal Diſeaſes*. But, to make it as eaſie to you as is poſſible, I will endeavour to point out to you with all the Exactneſs I can, every thing which you are to obſerve, ſo that if you be not wanting in Application, you may be aſſur'd of Succeſs in your Undertaking.

In order to which, a *Caruncle* in the firſt place is to be conſider'd, as it is but yet new and ſoft, and apt to bleed, as ſoon as it is touched or graz'd upon by the *Wax-candle*. In this Caſe, you muſt obſerve, that when there are different Remedies which may ſatisfie the ſame *Indication*, the mildeſt are always to be try'd firſt: And, as I have elſewhere obſerv'd, ſuch *Carnoſities* may poſſibly be diſcuſs'd only by external and deſicative *Topicks*. Nay, 'tis ſo much the more reaſonable and proper to begin with theſe, that no ill Conſequence is to be dreaded from them.

When you have therefore prepar'd your Patient by *Blood-letting*, which you will find neceſſary, to prevent or take off the *Inflammation* of the *Urethra* or *Bladder*; and by ſome *Purgatives*, proportion'd to the State of his Body, to drain the Humors which may be drawn upon the affected Parts, you are to *fumigate* them twice a day, with a *Suffitus* of *diſtill'd Vinegar*, impregnat with the *Flower* of *Sulphur*, or, with *Spirit* of *Wine* mix'd with an equal part of *ſtrong Vinegar*, by wrapping a piece of Linnen dipp'd in either of theſe Liquors about a piece of *warm Brick*, and putting it between your Patient's Thighs, lying on his Back, and having the *Scrotum* and *Teſticles* put aſide, that the Smoak may be the more readily receiv'd into all the Parts of the *Urethra*. This being done, you muſt take about the bigneſs of a ſmall Nut of the *Unguentum Neapolitanum*, and ſlightly rub it with your Finger upon the *Carnoſity*, and then apply to it a *Devigo Plaiſter*, which is always to be continu'd upon the place, excepting when you are to repeat the *Suffius*. Some, inſtead of *Ointments* and *Mercurial Plaiſters*, uſe to apply a Bladder fill'd with a Decoction of *China Root*, the *Emplaſtrum Diaſulphuris*, the Oil of *Guaicum* or pounded *Purſlain*: But, as theſe Remedies cannot be any ways effectual, I am inclin'd to believe, that you will imploy your time to better purpoſe, in continuing the Uſe of thoſe already preſcrib'd, until the *Carnoſity* be diſſolv'd or taken off, or at leaſt until you be convinc'd of the Neceſſity of imploying other Medicines which may be more effectual; and in the mean time to confine your Patient to a proper *Regimen*, which conſiſts in Reſt, and Abſtinence

nence from *Coition*, *hot Nourishment*, or other *Excesses*. Neither must you omit the Use of internal, cooling, refreshing and laxative Remedies, such as are a *Tisane* made with *Acetosa* and *Nymphæa*, a *Bolus* of *Cassia* with a little *Turpentine*, that you may preserve the Part affected from *Inflammation*, *Pain* and a *Flux* of *Humors*.

The desir'd Effect of these Remedies will soon discover it self by an easie and free Passage of the *Urine*, by *probing*, and by a ready *Emission* of the *Seed*. But, if these *Signs* don't appear in a Month or two at most, the Distemper cannot be taken off but by *Cathareticks*. In this Case, the following Remedies will be found to be more Successful when apply'd to those *Caruncles*, which are become a little solid and hard.

The Patient's Body being prepar'd, and being under the *Regimen* above-mention'd, you must in the first place make Choice of proper Remedies, and Instruments for applying them. Of the first, *Ranchinus* prescribes equal Parts of the Powder of *Savin*, *Yellow Oker*, and *calcin'd Vitriol* incorporated with some *Lenitive Ointment*. *Guionius* puts one Dram of *Præcipitatum Rubrum* pulveris'd in one Ounce of *Album Rasis*, or twelve Grains of *Sublimate Corrosive* in one Ounce of *Diapalma*, or half an Ounce of the Ashes of *Guaiacum* in once Ounce of *Basilicum*; and lastly, the following *Composition*, namely, one Ounce of *Sulphur*, one Dram of *Mercury* pulveris'd with melted Lead, of *Æs ustum* often wash'd, four Scruples; all finely pouder'd and mix'd with two Ounces of the *Unguentum Tutiæ*. *Fabricius ab Aquapendente* and *Paræus*, highly commend a sort of a Plaister made with equal Parts of *Verde-*

greaſe, *Orpiment*, *white Vitriol* and *Roch Alum* infus'd in ſtrong Vinegar, expos'd to the Sun eight or nine Days, and levigated upon the *Phorphyry*, and afterwards taking two Ounces of this Pouder, and as much of the *Litharge* of *Silver*, and four Ounces of *Oleum Roſatum*, and boiling them almoſt to the Conſiſtence of a Plaiſter: Others likewiſe preſcribe different Compoſitions of the ſame Nature; but, all agree in this, that the *Pouders* and *Injections* ſhould be prepar'd almoſt of the ſame Medicines, which indeed is very neceſſary in the Cure of this Diſtemper, which conſiſts in conſuming the ſuperfluous Fleſh.

But, with reſpect to their *Conſiſtence*, I cannot be perſuaded, that *Ointments*, by reaſon of their Liquidity, can be convey'd to the *Carnoſities* by a *Wax-candle*, without being retain'd in other Parts of the *Urethra*, and *Plaiſters* are too hard and ſolid to be ſpread upon the *Caruncle*, and to ſtick upon when they have once come at it. And laſtly, the *Pouders* and *Injections* may gnaw and corrode the ſound Parts of the *Urethra*, as well as the *Excreſcence*. Beſides, that their Parts are not ſo much united as to be convey'd either by the *Wax-candee* or *Seriuge* exactly upon the Place affected, and far leſs to be kept upon it. For theſe Reaſons I have been oblig'd to contrive the following Compoſition, namely, one Dram of calcin'd *Alum*, of *Præcipitatum Rubrum*, *Orpiment*, and *Verdigreaſe*, of each, half a Dram, finely pouder'd and mix'd in one Ounce of red Deſicative, and ſo boil'd together, that it may not have the uſual Liquidity of *Ointments*, nor the Conſiſtence of *Plaiſters*.

This

This Composition may seem to be very simple and common, but 'tis nevertheless more effectual than those which are commonly us'd; for it's soft enough to be spread upon the *Carnosity*, when convey'd to it by the *Wax-Candle*, and likeways hard and Glutinous enough, to pass thro' the *Urethra* without sticking to it. Its Parts are so much united, as not to be separate from one another, and it may be made more *Corrosive*, only by augmenting the quantity of the Ointment or Powder, without being under a necessity of boiling it a new, or being put to farther trouble.

As to the *Instruments*, some will have *Powders* convey'd by Pipes with holes in them, others are for the *injection* of Liquors, by the *Seringes* mention'd in the Chapter concerning *Gonorrhœa's*, but I never imploy them with an intention to dissolve *Carnosities* with those Waters, recommended by the abovemention'd Authors, but they are nevertheless very necessary in the Cure of the *Carnuncle*, whereof we now treat. Lastly, the *Wax Candles* whereof some are big, little, and middle-siz'd, that they may be adapted to the various dispositions of the Patients, are made of three different sorts of Matter, namely of a *Match* or *Wick*, *Linnen* and *resinous Matter*. For the *First*, you take a twisted threed or gut-cord, but I always prefer a slip of round Whale-bone which keeps it from breaking. For the *Second*, a piece of very fine Linnen, about the third part of a Fingers breadth, and for the *Third*, you mix two parts of Yellow Wax, with one part of *Turpentine*, but to these I always add a small quantity of *Red-Lead*, by which they are

ren-

render'd more ſolid, and leſs apt to ſtick in the *Urethra*.

The manner of making theſe *Wax-candles* is thus; Dip the Linnen Band or Fillet in the Reſinous Matter while it is melted, then let it drop, that no more than is needful be retain'd, and being cold, you roll it about the *Whale-bone* ſlip, with all the dexterity you can; but one thing which I muſt not omit, is, that in thoſe which I prepare for my own uſe, I tye to the *Whale-bone*, three orfour ſmall bunches of thread, which I let come outward, as may be ſeen in the Figures *fifth* and *ſixth*. This is of great Uſe, becauſe the *Corroſive* Compoſition being mixed with theſe *bunches* in its uſual quantity, and brought to a point, as you may obſerve in the *Second Fig.* eaſily paſſes thro' the *Urethra*, without being ſeparated from the *wax-candle*, tho' it be nevertheleſs always ſoft and flexible as it ſhould be, to ſpread itſelf upon the *Carnoſity*, to which it is convey'd.

The Wax-Candle being thus prepar'd, and gently daub'd with Oyl of *ſweet Almonds*, you muſt thruſt it into the *Urethra*, untill it reach the *Carnoſity*. A great many *Chirurgeons* will have it to be continued there always, untill it has produced its deſired Effect, a Practice, which I can't approve of, for theſe two very important Reaſons. The *firſt* is, that the *Corroſive* may not be ſhifted from the *Excreſſence*, 'tis very neceſſary, that all the time of its Operation, the Patient ſhould lye upon his Back without ſtirring any ways, which could not well be obſerv'd for many days, but with great difficulty. The *ſecond* is, that this Remedy, by gnawing and corroding the part affected

ffected without intermission, would at last in-
ame it to such a degree, as might occasion ma-
y more grievous accidents. For this Reason,
aræus will have the *Corrosive* apply'd only once
n twenty hours, and that in the Night time. But
s the Cure might thus become tedious, trouble-
ome, and inconvenient, should it remain upon
he place all the Night long, you will therefore
ind it more proper to observe my usual Practice in
his Case, namely to apply the *Corrosive*, two
ours before the Patient rises in the Morning, and
he same time after he is gone to Bed; always ob-
erving to prevent the *inflamation* which then may
e occasion'd, by applying the *whites* of *Eggs*
nix'd with equal parts of *Nymphæa*-water, and
Acetum Rosatum, and beat with a piece of *Alum* to
he consistence of *Pomatum*.

But, if notwithstanding this Precaution, the
ot Constitution of the Patient, the Season of
he Year, the exquisite Sense of the griev'd Parts,
n irregular *Regimen*, or other such Causes, have
occasion'd *Pain*, difficulty in making Water, a
Fever, and such like Accidents, you must with all
ossible Diligence, remedy these Disorders by de-
laying and giving over the use of the *Corrosive*, by
opening a Vein in the Arm or Foot; by *Bathing*,
Emulsions, cooling and refreshing *Tisanes*, *Ano-
dyne Injections*, and *Lenitives*, recommended for
Heat of *Urine*; or rather Goats-Milk with an
equal quantity of *Camphorated Rose-water*: and
lastly by cooling Glysters, prepared and given
often with *Oxycrat* or a Decoction of *Lettice
Leaves*.

But, if on the other hand, you have been successful in your Undertaking, and the Patient feels a slight twitching in the Part affected, and when from the very beginning, you see a Flux of whitish purulent Matter, you may be assur'd that the *Carnosity* is not far from being taken off and that it will be entirely so in six, eight, or fifteen days at farthest. You must then consolidate the *Ulcer*, and purge your Patient with *Pills*, made of equal parts of *Aloes*, and *prepar'd Scammony*, and give him for his ordinary Drink a *Detersive Tisane* made with *Barly*, *Bugloss*, *Sanicle*, and *Agrimony*, to each Bottle of which you may add six or eight Drops of the *Spirit of Vitriol*. Lastly, you are to use the cleansing and deficative *Injections*, abovemention'd in *Gonorrhœa's*, without ever troubling your self with those Ointments, which some will have apply'd to the Parts affected, by means of the *Wax-candle*, or with those *Pouders*, which others advise should be blown into the *Urethra* by a Pipe.

And when you find the *Carnosities* are become obdurate, *callous*, and inveterate, but have not as yet caus'd a *Suppression* of *Urine*; you must endeavour to soften them by *Emollient Remedies* such as are *Injections*, *Bathing*, *Cataplasms*, prepared with the Leaves of *Mallows*, and *Marsh-Mallows*, *Lin-Seed*, and that of *Psilium*; by *Liniments*, made with the Oil of *Sweet-Almonds* and *Lillies*, *Axungia humana*, and the *Unguentum Neapolitanum*, and by applying a *Plaister* of the *Mucilage* of the said Ointment. After this you must make way for the *Corrosive*, by laying open the *Carnosity* with a small piece of Steel sharpen'd at one end, and conducting it with a Lead-Pipe for preserving

preserving the sound Parts of the *Urethra*; always observing, never to put a stop to the *Blood* which may come from the *Carnosity* in laying it open. And you are further to observe, that sometimes you will find it necessary to add some Grains of *Sublimat Corrosive* to the Composition which I have propos'd. Again, when you have once observ'd, that these *Carnosities* in Women seem to be any ways cancerous, you must altogether forbear to tamper with them, lest they degenerate into real *Cancers*. And if they have occasion'd a total *Suppression* of *Urine*, they must be taken off by an *Incision* made in the *Urethra*, in the very place where they are situated.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the CURE *of* Venereal Bubo's.

Venereal Bubo's, being as we have above observ'd, one of the *Degrees* of a *Pox*; the third Part of this Book, in which the natural *Crisis's* of this Distemper are to be explain'd, may seem to have been the most proper place of discoursing concerning them. But, forasmuch, as by this sort of *Abscesses*, the Body is purg'd and disingag'd from all *Venereal Matter*, especially when Nature is aided by *Art*; that is, when the *Critical* Motion of Nature is increased, promoted and brought to perfection by certain *specifick* Remedies. It is therefore no less proper and necessary

ceſſary, to treat of their Cure in this place, tha to have diſcours'd concerning other particula *Venereal Diſeaſes.*

Now, if the beſt Authors have obſerv'd thre ſorts of *Abſceſſes* to which *Diſcuſſives* cannot b apply'd without Danger; namely, ſuch as hap pen in the *Emunctories*, thoſe which happen *cri tically*, and ſuch as conſiſt of *venemous Matter* And it being alſo plain, from Experience, tha in applying reſolutive or *diſſolving* Medicines t ſuch *Abſceſſes*, as have little or no fluent Matter i them, the more ſubtile Parts are carry'd off b *Tranſpiration*, while the more groſs, dry and ſo lid ones are retained, and render'd the more ap to form a *Scirrhous Tumor*: It's therefore b *Suppuration* only, and the ſafeſt way too, tha *Venereal Bubo's* are to be cured, and the rather becauſe they happen in thoſe Parts, where *Natur* makes its greateſt and utmoſt Effort to put an end to one of the moſt grievous Diſtempers.

But, in order to procure an intire and tota Cure, by bringing *Bubo's* to *Suppuration*, it i no leſs neceſſary to aſſiſt Nature in her Motion and Deſigns, by *internal Alteratives*, than t promote the Congeſtion and Digeſtion of th Humors by *attractive Topicks*. Therefore inſtea of *Faſting*, *Purging* and *Blood-letting* in the *Feet Knees* and *Arms*, which ſome have perniciouſly ad vis'd, you muſt quicken the *Spirits* and *Blood* and in a word, all the *Fluids* of the Body by *ho Nouriſhment*, *Generous Wine*, *Roſaſolis*, &c. ſpic' Victuals and Remedies, which are of the ſam Nature; as *Treacle* taken in *Wine*, the Extra of *Guaiacum*, *Juniper* or *Angelica* in Treacle-water

o

or a *Tiſane* made of *Galingale Roots* and Leaves of *Scordium*, while you endeavour to draw forth and digeſt the Suppurable Matter by the *Diachylon Plaiſter*, made with the uſual Gums, either by it ſelf, or incorporated with *Black Soap*; by *Black Pitch* incorporated with an equal Part of that of *Burgundy*; by the *Diachylum magnum*, ſoftened with *Galbanum* and *Ammoniack Oils*: By *Maſtick* and *Colophone* in an equal Quantity: By *Paracelſus*'s *Plaiſter* ſoften'd with *Liquid Styrax*. And laſtly, by *Cataplaſms*, which, being often apply'd warm, will be found to be very effectual.

But, if the *Tumor* is obſtinate and cannot be brought to *Suppuration*, you muſt have recourſe to *Cupping*, once or twice a day, until you have made a conſiderable Attraction; after which, you muſt put upon the Top of the *Tumor*, a ſmall Bolſter with an Ointment prepar'd with equal Parts of *Baſilicum* and Leaven, fermented with the Spirit of *Vitriol*, without altering any thing elſe of the *Appareil*.

Now, theſe Remedies being very effectual, not only to attract and digeſt the *Humor*, but alſo to retain it in the Place, you will obſerve it to advance every day more and more to a *Suppuration*, after which, you muſt proceed to lay it open, either with the *Launce* (being always careful to preſerve the *Crural* or *Spermatick Veins* and *Arteries*) or, which is more uſual, with *potential Cauteries*, which yet promotes the Attraction of the Humor either by the *Pain* which they occaſion in the Part affected, or by rendring the Coction of the Humor more perfect. You are

like-

likewiſe to obſerve, that when the *Cauſticks* hav produc'd an *Eſcar* upon the Part, to cut it i the middle with the *Inciſion-knife* or *Launce*, no only to haſten its falling off, but alſo to give a Iſſue to the digeſted Matter. Laſtly, when th *Scar* is fallen off, you muſt continue the *Suppura tives* a conſiderable time, that the *Flux* of th Humor may not be interrupted. The *Glandules* if they be contracted or ſwell'd by the infectiou Humor, muſt be cut and conſum'd, that nothin of it may remain in the Parts; and then the *U cer* muſt be cleans'd and cicatriz'd with proper Re medies, always remembring then, to cover you Bolſter with a Plaiſter of *Mucilage* and *Devig* mixed in equal Parts.

But one thing is to be here conſider'd wit the greateſt Care and Reflection; namely, tha however ſucceſsful you have been in ſuppuratin and evacuating the *Bubo's*, yet the *Pox* is neve theleſs to be dreaded, until you have cleans'd you Patient's Body by more *Univerſal Evacuation* For, it may happen, that ſome part of the *im pure Matter* having been diffus'd upon the Par ſituated far from the *Groins*, or intangled wit viſcous Humors, could not be drawn out wit that of the *Bubo*, you muſt therefore, when eve the *Suppuration* comes to be conſiderably dim niſh'd, open all the ways of Excretion, eſpec ally by purging with the *Pilulæ Cochiæ*, *Diachar hamin Tablets*, or Liquid *Potions*, which yo are to prepare in different manners, according the preſent State of your Patient, as with *Senn* the *Sal Polychreſtum*, *Agarick*, *Jalap*, *Turbit Diaphœnicum*; with the *Syrup* of the Flowers of th

Peac

Peach-tree, or that of *Roſes* made with *Agarick*, and with the uſual Diuretick and Sudorifick *Tiſanne* following.

℞ *Lig. Saſſaf.* ℥iii. *rad. Gramin. & Cyper. aa.* ℥iſs. *fruct. Alkegeng.* ℥ſs. *infund. tepidè hor. duodec. in vini alb.* ℔iiſs. *& coq. ſimul in aq. com. cong.* x. *hor. duab. ſub finem addendo Cinnam.* ℥ii. *Liquor. raſ. & contuſ.* ℥i. *Col. ſit pro potu ord. per Septim. duas.*

Thus much concerning the Cure of *Bubo's* which can be brought to *Suppuration*; but you are to obſerve, that ſometimes they appear with all the uſual Signs of being brought to this State, and yet diſappear on a ſudden, which plainly points out to you the Weakneſs of Nature to bring the Diſtemper to a *Criſis*, and that the *Pox* in this *Degree* muſt be taken off. That I may not therefore amuſe you with the vain Opinions of ſome Authors, who imagine that the *Venereal Matter* of the *Bubo* is ſometimes diſſolv'd by *inſenſible Perſpiration*, (which is not probable or likely) you muſt endeavour to remedy this Diſtemper by the general Remedies which I ſhall lay down in the following Parts of this Book, and which will in this Caſe be found to be more ſpeedy, ſafe and ſucceſsful, than at another time when the *Venereal Matter* is leſs fix'd to one Part. On the other hand, if it happens, that this Matter is ſo influxible that it adheres and ſticks to one Part, and cannot return to whence it came: In this Caſe, and after you have made trial of the

moſt proper Means to bring it to *Suppuration*, you need not be affraid to lay open the *Tumor* with *Cauſticks*: For, in thus bringing in it to a *ſuppurated Ulcer*, you have an opportunity to conſume, and in ſome meaſure to draw out the *Impurity* which otherwiſe might have been retain'd within. But, you muſt be careful to imploy the *Univerſal Evacuatives* above-mention'd in a ſtronger *Doſe*, and to continue them for a longer time.

THE

THE ART of Curing *Venereal Diſeaſes.*

The Third Part.

Of the Natural CRISIS *of a* POX, *and thoſe which are caus'd by* Mercury.

CHAP. I.

Of the Natural CHRISIS *of a* POX.

THAT which yet remains to be explain'd, in order to bring our Subject to ſome degree of Perfection, are the different *Criſis's* of the *Pox*; and to this purpoſe I muſt in the firſt place conſider what we are here to underſtand by the word *Criſis*. *Authors* who have wrote concerning it, have widely differ'd from one another in this Point, ſome being of Opinion that it ſhould be conſider'd as a General Word, under which all the Efforts of *Nature* upon thoſe call'd *Critical Days*, are comprehended, eſpecially in *Fevers* and

ſome other Diſtempers whoſe Cauſe is ſeated in the Fluids and Maſs of Blood; others, on the other hand, affirm, that the Evacuations which ſometimes follow upon theſe Efforts of Nature, and which are copious and effectual to take off theſe Diſtempers, are properly call'd *Criſis's*. And ſome think that the word is applicable to all the Changes and Alterations whether Salutary or not, which happen to the ſame Diſeaſes; nay, others will have it to be ſo comprehenſive as to include *Death* it ſelf, either becauſe they have obſerv'd it, to be one of thoſe Changes, or becauſe it puts an end to all Diſeaſes, as well as to *Life*. But,

That we may not amuſe our ſelves with all the different Acceptations of the word. I'm inclin'd to believe, that its Meaning ought to be underſtood according to the Explication I have given of it in the firſt Edition of this Book, namely, for all the ſenſible Evacuations whatever, which happen in the Cure of this Diſeaſe. And in one word, that the morbifick Matter that's thrown out by the very Fermentation which it cauſes in the Humors, or by the Commotion that's caus'd in them by the Force and Power of Remedies, is entirely owing to the Power of Nature, which, tho' actuated by different Cauſes, always produces the ſame Effects. For, 'tis always the end of the Diſtemper to which the Name of a *Criſis* is properly applicable, ſeeing the other Alterations which happen in the Progreſs of Diſeaſes, may be expreſs'd in more proper Terms. Thus, the Diſorder and Diſturbance of the Humors, which ſome imagine to be *Critical Efforts* of Nature, is nothing elſe, properly ſpeaking, but various Fermentations caus'd by the Motion of *Heterogeneous* Particles,

Particles; and the Change from better to worſe, is call'd an Augmentation or an Exaſperation; and that from worſe to better, an Abatement of the Diſtemper; unprofitable Excretions are always call'd *Symptomatical* or *Accidental*; and laſtly, the Period of *Life* is call'd *Death*.

Hence 'tis plain, that the *Chriſis's* of a *Pox* are to be diſtinguiſh'd into *natural* and *artificial*, or *forc'd*. The firſt ſort, which happen to every Patient, are owing to certain natural Motions, tho' not always to the ſame Cauſe; becauſe a *Pox* may be complicated with other Diſtempers, the morbifick Matter of which may occaſion various Fermentations in the Patient's Body: But whatever be the Cauſes of ſuch *Criſis's*, they always happen in every Patient, as I have juſt now ſaid, and almoſt after the ſame manner. Thus, when groſs and indigeſted Chile is receiv'd into the *Veins* and *Arteries*, the uſual Motion and Circulation of the Blood is thereupon diſorder'd, and its Conſiſtence alter'd: And this Univerſal Commotion while it continues, is call'd a *Fever*, and a *Criſis*, when it goes off with the Diſtemper, which happens the ſooner that the Blood is diſingag'd from the *Heterogeneous* Particles of the morbifick Matter, either with reſpect to its Quantity or Texture.

'Tis not therefore ſo neceſſary to have regard to theſe Fermentations, or their productive Cauſes, as to obſerve the *Evacuations* which reſult from them, theſe being the ways by which the *Pox* is taken off. And, it deſerves to be conſider'd, that as the *Venereal Matter* attacks the Solid, as well as the Liquid Parts, ſo it may, as it often happens, that the Blood after many Circula-

tions and Fermentations may be purg'd from its Impurity, whilſt the infectious Matter is reſtrain'd in other Parts of the Body, which never happens in *Fevers*, or in other Diſtempers ſeated in the *Fluids*. Hence it is plain, that the Natural *Criſis* of a *Pox* would be very imperfect, tho' *Nature* has taken off the Cauſe by purging the Blood, if *Art* ſhould not interpoſe to remove the Relicts of it, which appear in *Ulcers*, *Puſtles*, *Abſceſſes* and other Accidents, which are its uſual Effects.

But, whether it be only a ſimple *Pox*, or complicated with other Diſtempers, the Perfection of the *Criſis* cannot be ſo well known by the Copiouſneſs, Duration and Continuance of the Evacuations, as by the *Ceſſation* and total Intermiſſion of the *Symptoms*, which indeed can't be either foreſeen or predicted by any antecedent Signs. To accompliſh therefore a certain Cure, and to prevent a Return of the Diſtemper, nothing is more neceſſary than to have Recourſe to *Art*: For, the ſmalleſt Quantity of *Venereal Matter*, retain'd and lodg'd in the Body, is capable to revive the *Symptoms* which were taken off by the *Criſis*, or to produce others yet worſe and more dangerous.

But, in how many different manners theſe *Criſis's* of a *Pox* may happen is very obvious and eaſily known, being neceſſarily depending, either upon *Univerſal Excretions*, and ſuch as ſometimes take off *Pluriſies* and all ſorts of *Fevers*, by *Sweat*, *Stool* and *Urine*; or upon certain regular Evacuations whereby the Blood is purify'd, ſuch as are the uſual and natural Purgations by the *Hemorrhoides* in *Men*, *Purifications* in *Women* after *Child-bearing*, their *Menſtrua* and *Whites*; or, by

a

a *Flux* of *Humors*, which is ſometimes rendred habitual, by *Fiſtula's* and *purulent Ulcers*; or laſtly, by the *Emunctories* which are naturally deſign'd and diſpos'd to drain the Body of its Impurity.

As to the Poſſibility of ſuch *Criſis's*, it muſt be confeſs'd, that 'tis no eaſie matter to bring demonſtrative Proofs of it. Thoſe who have hitherto diſcours'd upon *Venereal Diſeaſes*, have not given us any remarkable Obſervations concerning this Point. And indeed, *Bubo's* only excepted, all others are doubtful and precarious. There are few who don't rather apply themſelves to what promotes their private Intereſt, than to enquire into the *Modus* of the more abſtruſe Actions of Nature; and a great many have not ſo much Knowledg or good Senſe as to ſhake off the *Prejudices* and vulgar Opinions they have once receiv'd. But neither the Covetouſneſs of the one, nor the Error of the other, ſhould be preferr'd to a Truth, the Diſcovery of which, upon many accounts is ſo very deſirable. It may therefore be expected, that ſome will upon due conſideration readily embrace my Sentiment in this matter: For, beſides, that they will, I hope, find it not improbable or unlikely; they will likewiſe be convinc'd, that ſuch an Opinion cann't be advanc'd without diſregarding ſome of the Advantages of my Profeſſion, and that I can have no other *view* in it, than to teſtifie my Sincerity and Love for *Truth*.

Now, the *Criſis's* juſt now mention'd being entirely owing to *Nature*, I ſhall not inſiſt upon a more full Explication of them, but only obſerve to you, that to render their Conſequences the more certain and happy, whenever you come

to know them, you must never omit to promote such natural *Evacuations*: Thus, when you see your Patient in a great *natural Sweat*, nothing is more proper than to aid *Nature*, by giving him some internal *Sudorifick*, by which the *impure Matter* may be thrown upon the Habit of the Body: And, on the other hand, when you see him affected with a great *Looseness*, *Hemorrhoides*, or *suppurated Fistula's*, you must then have recourse to *Purgatives*. Or, if it seems, that the *Crisis's* is likely to be accomplish'd by *Urine*, the *Menstrua* or *Child-bed Purgations*, you must then imploy *Diureticks*; and vulnerary Potions and strong Mundificatives when the Humor falls upon *ulcer'd* and *fistulous* Parts. And lastly, if the infectious Humor be so much congested as to form an *Abscess* in any of the *Emunctories*, then you will find that the suppurative and attractive Medicines propos'd for the Cure of *Bubo's*, are necessary and effectual.

CHAP. II.

Of the Possibility *of Curing a* POX *without* Mercury *and* Salivation.

HAving consider'd the *Crisis's* of the *Pox* as entirely owing to *Nature*, I now come to discourse concerning those procur'd by *Art*, and which are distinguish'd into those which are excited by *common Evacuatives*, and such as are caus'd by *Mercury*. But tho' this Distinction be founded upon most certain and undoubted Proofs

yet

yet it has not been hitherto generally receiv'd and approv'd. For most part of those who practise this *Art*, are rather inclin'd to believe that 'tis by this *Mineral* only, that a *Pox* can be cur'd, than to apply themselves to make any farther Trial. Nay, they are not only pleas'd to persist in their Error, but they likewise endeavour to induce others to embrace it, tho' never so false, by damning all new Discoveries as Impostures, and unusual Remedies as *poisonous*. And whoever undertakes to cure a *Pox* by such Remedies as are more easie and gentle than *Mercury*, and by ways that are more natural than *Salivation*, forthwith becomes the Butt of Envy, and loaded with a thousand Reproaches. And at the same time, those envious Ignorants take occasion to prepossess the Minds of their Patients, whom they find to be easily impos'd on, when they are told some things in *Physick* are mysterious. For, the very imagination of that which may shorten Life, is capable to fright every Body.

Thus, when *pocky* People have been told, that they cann't be recover'd but by *Salivation*, and that they are only *Quacks* and *Empiricks* who promise to cure it by other means, they become deaf to all further Instructions and Advice, and firmly believe that all other Methods are dangerous and erroneous; nay, they will hardly believe, that *Mercury* can produce any other *Salutary Evacuations*. But, which is yet more strange, they believe they have no reason to complain, whatever be the bad Effects and Consequences of this Remedy: And those Patients who do, are said to be splenetick.

But, 'tis far otherwise, when the Patient happens to be managed by other Remedies; for, the slight-

ſlighteſt Indiſpoſition is aſcribed to a certain Quantity of *impure Matter* retain'd in the Body and they are perſuaded, that this only Circumſtance, together with not being treated or cur'd by that which they call the *beſt Method*, is an infallible *Sign* of an imperfect Cure: And, for ſome ſmall *Pimples*, *Flea-biting*, and the like, they will have the Patient to undergo another Courſe of *Salivation*; and not being able even by this to bring forth the imaginary Impurity, they ſo drain the Body of its natural Humors, or ſo much alter the Nature of the ſolid Parts, that the Patient dies in a little time, or becomes *Hectick* and *Conſumptive*.

Mercury has indeed produc'd wonderful Effects in thouſands of People, whoſe Bodies have been apt to recieve its *Influence*; and it muſt be granted that many knowing and learned *Phyſicians* have in vain attempted to Cure the *Pox* by an infinite Number of other Remedies, neither have we obſerv'd, that any but *Quacks*, have pretended to more gentle and eaſie Remedies than *Mercury* is: But, tho' this *Mineral* be effectual to mortifie and throw out the *Venereal Matter*, can we firmly aſſert, that there are no Medicines in nature that can produce the ſame Effect? And tho' thoſe equivalent Methods have not been hitherto made known, yet it doth not follow that it is impoſſible to diſcover them.

The many excellent Qualities which are now known to be in *Mercury*, are far from being the laſt Diſcovery in *Phyſick*. Have not *Harvey*, *Pecketus*, *Paracelſus*, *Van-Helmont*, and a great many others, famous for their Inventions, convinc'd us, that by Application and Diligence we may come

to

to make farther Discoveries in *Nature* than our *Ancestors* ever could? And is it not well known, that without the Industry and Inquiries of those great Men, the Doctrine of *Generation*, the *Circulation* of the *Blood*, *Digestion* and *Distribution* of the *Chyle*, the Composition and Use of a thousand excellent *Remedies* they have describ'd, and a great many such Discoveries, not only useful but curious in *Physick*, had yet been unknown to the World.

Again, the Indispositions of the *Pox* not being essentially uniform in all Patients, it's impossible to cure every one with one and the same Remedy. Hence are so many various Forms of Remedies for every Distemper; and Physicians having always in the beginning of Diseases imploy'd those which are easie and gentle, have taught us to make trial of different Means to accomplish our Designs, not only with respect to the difference of the *Sex*, *Age*, *Constitution*, *Strength* and other Circumstances of the Patient, but also with respect to the *Indications* which are to be taken from the Effect of the Remedies first apply'd.

Now, tho' a great many *pox'd* People have been recover'd by *Mercury*, yet it's well known that some could never be cur'd by it; nay, in others, it has happen'd to be a *mortal Poison*, when it's usual Influence has been obstructed by some unforeseen Accidents. And some Persons have been too weak or delicate to indure its violent Motions, and the tedious Evacuations which it occasions. But lastly, if this *Mineral* had not been discover'd, was this Distemper to be unregarded and left without any Remedy, especially after it had been known, that to remedy those Distempers

pers the Cauſes of which are lodg'd in the *L*
quids, as this is, no more was neceſſary than t
rouſe Nature to ſhake off every thing which op
preſſes it, and is it impoſſible to find out a *Me*
dicine that could not do all this? The *Materi*
Medica can furniſh us with a great many whic
are more powerful to raiſe a greater Commotio
and Concuſſion in the Body than *Mercury* can do
But, tho' this *Mineral* were the moſt effectual i
Nature, muſt it thence be inferr'd that this onl
is to be imploy'd in the Cure of this Diſtemper
which is more eaſily remedy'd than many others
And in one word, were the *Pox* the moſt obſti
nate of all other Diſeaſes, yet we have no groun
to believe that the ſame Efforts are neceſſary t
take it off in all ſorts of Patients, it being cur'
eaſily or with difficulty according to the *Degre*
it has advanc'd to, according to the Accident
which it has occaſion'd, and according to th
Patient's Conſtitution.

Hence it is, that in ſome Countries of *Europe*
(where the *Pox* is as frequent as in this) there i
ſuch an Averſion to *Mercury* and *Salivation*, tha
'tis very ſeldom practis'd; and yet we don't ſe
that more die of that Diſtemper in thoſe Coun
tries than in ours. I know it will be ſaid, tha
by the common ways of evacuating the Humor
which foment the Diſtemper, thoſe who are *pox'd*
may be guarded againſt the uſual Accidents, and
the pernicious Conſequences of the Diſeaſe may be
prevented for ſome time by often repeating the
ſame Remedies. But, can we believe that the *Phyſi*
cians of other Countries could have been poſſeſs'd
with ſo great Ignorance, as never to diſcover
ſuch an unaccountable Practice, or be ſo treache-

rou

rous, as to impoſe ſo much upon their Patients, and to ſuffer them to be all their Life, under the unhappy Neceſſity of being treated ſo often? And laſtly, tho' we ſhould have no regard to theſe Conſiderations, yet, can we doubt that the ſame Effect may be produc'd by different Cauſes? And were not this Opinion as well known as 'tis true, what reaſon ſhould we have to rely upon the Practice of *Phyſicians* who make trial of different ways to accompliſh and ſatisfie ſimple and univocal *Indications*?

But, if theſe Reaſons be thought too general to confirm the Truth of my Opinion, I will conſider the thing in it ſelf, and ſhew you that it eſtabliſhes it ſelf in every the leaſt Circumſtance. I have in the firſt Part of this Book, fairly prov'd, that the *Venereal Matter* retains to the Nature of *Poiſon*, that it is *acid* and *volatile*; that the *Pox* eſſentially conſiſts in a Mixture of this Matter with the Blood, and that the Accidents which come upon it, are only the Conſequences of a Fermentation, and effects of the actuated Humors. Should we then preſcribe a Medicine that's *volatile*, *liquid*, *penetrating* and *active*, ſo as to reach every part of the Body, to be mix'd with and united to the *Venereal Acids*, and then to be evacuated by the common *Emunctories*, 'tis not to be doubted that theſe *venereal* and *venomous Acids* might be thrown out without the help of *Mercury*.

This then being ſuppos'd, I think 'tis very plain, that thoſe who are *pox'd* may find a ſafe and certain Cure in the Uſe of *Sudorificks*, of which there are a great many ſo volatile and violent in their Motion, as to be eaſily driven from the Cen-

ter

ter to the Habit of the Body, and at the same time carry off the *Heterogeneous Particles*, which are not naturally disposʼd to be perfectly united with the Liquid or Solid Parts. Again, there is nothing more certain, than that *Diureticks* are so liquid and penetrating, that they may be communicated to the *Mass* of *Blood*, be impregnat with the *Acids* they find in it, convey them out of the Body, and precipitate them with the *Urine*. From all which it may be inferrʼd, that if these Medicines are not effectual to take off all the *Accidents* of a *Pox*, yet, they are at least powerful enough to remove most of them, and to separate from the Blood the Cause of the Fermentation to which they are owing. ʼTis true indeed, that such *Sudorificks* adapt themselves to the Motion of the Blood, and by reason of their rapid and violent Motion cannot take off all the *Acids* which may be diffusʼd in the inward Parts; neither are *Diureticks* carryʼd with the *Blood* to the extream Parts, that is, they go not out of the *Arteries* and *Veins*, and then return to them again, as naturally they should, to be impregnat with those *Acids* which stick to the Carnuous Membrans of the extream Parts, and thus throw them out by *Urine*: But, all this concludes no more, but a Necessity of imploying these two Remedies at the same time, which will become effectual for the Cure of this Distemper.

And it must be acknowledgʼd, that all the *Venereal Acids* cannot (even by those Medicines which reach all the Parts of the Body) be speedily thrown out, because they are sometimes intangled and embarrassʼd with *viscous* and *lent Humors*, with the *purulent Matter* of *Ulcers*; with *Carnosities*,

ſities, and with the *Impurity* which occaſion *cold Abſceſſes*: But, in this Caſe, you muſt often and conſtantly repeat theſe Medicines for ſome time, that you may render them the more effectual. And, the groſſeſt Humors may be taken off by ſtrong and repeated *Purgatives*, and exhauſted by diſſicative Decoctions.

Now I think 'tis plain, that not only the *Cauſe*, but alſo the *Symptoms* and Accidents of a *Pox* may be taken off by a right Uſe of *ſubtil Sudorificks*, *liquid Diureticks*, *deſicative Decoctions* and proper *Purgatives*. But to convince you further of the Truth of this, do but conſider, that whatever be the Nature of the *Impurity* which cauſes internal Diſtempers by being mix'd with the *Blood*, or by invading the *Viſcera*, it may be effectually ſeparated and thrown out by the juſt now mention'd Remedies, ſeeing 'tis by them, or ſuch like, that we can effectuate the Cure of *Rheumatiſms*, *Apoplexies*, *Palſies*, *Convulſions*, *Dropſies*, and all ſorts of *Fevers*.

Moreover, ſhould we from theſe general Conſiderations, deſcend to inquire more particularly, how, by theſe Medicines only, we may effectuate the Cure of thoſe Diſtempers which are owing to *acid Matter*, and by which all the *ſerous* Humors of the Body are rendred *Corroſive* and *Acid*, you will be convinc'd, that to them only, namely, *Sudorificks*, &c. the Cure of an inveterate *Scab*, *Itches*, *Tetters*, the *white Leproſie* and *dry Scurfs*, &c. in infinite Numbers of Patients, is to be aſcrib'd. And, daily Experience tells us how effectual they are in *Gonorrhœa*'s, *Shankers*, and all the other Diſtempers which are owing to *Venereal Acids*. And in one word, ſhould we com-

compare the Diſeaſes which are peculiar to *Ma* with ſome of thoſe which happen in ſome *Ani* *mals*, it will be very obvious, that the *Farcy* i *Horſes*, has ſome Reſemblance to a *Pox* in *Men* and *Farriers* will tell you, that if ſome few ar cur'd of this Diſtemper by *Mercury*, yet the greai eſt part are never recover'd but by *Sweating*, *Purg* *ing*, and *Diuretick Medicines*.

And, if you conſider the Nature of this la mention'd Remedy, you will be inclin'd to be lieve, that nothing is more proper to carry o the *Venereal Acids*, becauſe it uſually conſiſts of Liquid Subſtance, which is moſt apt to precip tate the *ſerous Humors*, and in which thoſe ſub tile Particles, are more eaſily diſſolv'd than i the Blood or other Liquids. And is it not fo this reaſon, that *Urine*, however ſweet and inſ pid our Drink be, is always impregnat with Sa Particles? And that ſome of the juſt now men tion'd Diſeaſes, have been taken off by the U of *Whey* only; or a *Tiſanne* made of *Gramen*, an ſuch like.

But, albeit this Remedy ſhould, when give only by it ſelf, happen to be ineffectual; yet, 't beyond all doubt, that it's very apt to cauſe ſue a conſiderable Commotion and Concuſſion in th Body, as may ſtimulate Nature to diſcharge th impure Humors wherewith it is oppreſs'd, whic it often doth without any ſuch Help: Nay, Natural *Flux* of *Urine* coming on a ſudden, h often put an end to many Diſtempers, to *Abſce* *ces*, and other Diſeaſes of the *Breaſt*, *Belly*, an other internal Parts.

Neither are *Sudorificks* leſs conſiderable and fectual; for, they prevent a *Coagulum* of t

Blo

Blood, which is the firſt Effect that *Poiſon*, *Venereal Acids* and *peſtilential Matter* bring upon it. And even when they are not given ſeaſonably to prevent it, yet they are apt to diſſolve the coagulated *Blood*, and to excite *Nature* to diſcharge and throw off every thing that's inconſiſtent with it. Nay, they are the beſt Remedies againſt the Bitings of venomous Beaſts, and *peſtilential Diſtempers*, and the only Means by which the *Indians* guard themſelves againſt the Effects of a *Pox*. It's true indeed, the Cure of thoſe People is commonly more apparent than real, becauſe they imploy *Sudorifick Decoctions* only, which are indeed more effectual to evacuate the ſerous Humors which occaſion the *Symptoms* of this Diſtemper, than to drain the Veſſels of the *impure Matter* which foments them. But, 'tis no leſs certain, that thoſe *Sudorificks*, ſometimes raiſe ſuch a violent *Fermentation* in the *Blood*, that Nature thereby ſeparates the *Venereal Acids*, and throws them upon the carnous and extream Parts, whence they are ſo much the more eaſily carry'd off, that they are readily diſſolv'd in the ſerous Matter of which *Sweat* conſiſts.

But, would we farther ſee the Effects of *Sudorifick Medicines*, (which may be ſo much the more remarkable, that ſuch cannot be produc'd even by *Mercury*, nor by a long continu'd *Salivation*) do but prepare them with ſome *Diuretick*s, and you will ſee, that, *Decoctions*, *e. g.* of this Nature, will take off the Firmneſs of the *Muſcular* Parts, of the *Ligaments* and *Membrans*, and flatten the *Bones* and *Cartilages*. Nay, you will ſee that *Antimonium Diaphoreticum* only, incor-

porated with ſome apperitive Liquor, will take off the moſt obſtinate *Gonorrhœa.*

And as to *Purgatives*, they are ſo well known to be effectual in purifying the Body of all its impure and ſuperfluous Humors, that even thoſe who will not cure a *Pox* without *Mercury*, can never be perſuaded that the Cure can be perfectly accompliſh'd, unleſs they have often purged their Patients before and after the Effect of this *Medicine.* And it has often happen'd, that thoſe who have not been treated after this manner, have been attack'd with *Fevers* and other Diſtempers. But to take notice only of the excellent Effects of *Purgatives* in the Cure of thoſe Diſeaſes which are owing to *Venereal Acids:* Is it not well known, that they contribute at leaſt, as much as all other Remedies whatſoever, to the Cure of *Gonorrhœa's* and *Venereal Shankers*? And, have not a great many who have been ſoundly *pox'd*, been eas'd in their *Pains*, *Puſtules*, and other *Symptoms* of the *Pox*, by being purg'd now and then, in order to put off the Cure to a proper and convenient Seaſon. But more of this in the following Chapter.

CHAP. III.

CHAP. III.

The Cure *of the* POX *without* Mercury *and* Salivation, *confirm'd by* Obſervations *and* Authorities.

NOthing in *Phyſick* being more certain and convincing than repeated *Experience* and *Obſervations*, it were no hard matter to lay before you an infinite Number of ſuch as might fairly demonſtrate the Poſſibility of Curing the Pox without *Mercury* and *Salivation*: But, this being done elſe-where, I ſhall confine my ſelf to theſe three following Caſes which are accompany'd with ſo many eſſential Circumſtances, that none I think can be more convincing.

A certain Gentleman, three Months after he had been cur'd of a *Shanker*, was taken with an inſupportable Pain in his *Head*; and for which he was (But to no purpoſe) Blooded two or three times. In a little time after all his *Hair* fell off, ſome *Puſtules* appear'd upon his *Fore-head*, and in an inſtant all his Body was cover'd with them. Upon inquiring into the Nature of his Diſtemper, he was told, that it was a *confirm'd Pox*, as indeed it was: But, having an invincible Averſion to *Mercury*, reſolv'd rather to die than undergo a *Salivation*, which he purpos'd to avoid at any rate. He was urgent with me to treat him after ſome other manner; which I did with all deſirable Succeſs, with the Remedies above-mention'd, ſo that he was reſtor'd to perfect

Health, after having been five Weeks only under Cure, neither has he since that time had any the least Indisposition, tho' it be now three Years since this happen'd.

A Student of *Physick*, who having been suspected to be *pox'd* by having three *Shankers* in his Mouth, and a very large *scurfy Pustule* upon the *Perinæum*, and *fix'd nocturnal Pains* about the middle of his Thighs and Legs (all which were the Consequences of a *virulent Gonorrhœa* and of a *Bubo* which had struck inward) was thereupon twice *Flux'd*, by which he was yet more cruelly tormented. And tho' the *Shankers* in his Mouth and the *Pustule* upon the *Pirinæum* were taken off upon the *first Salivation*, yet a little time after the *second*, a great many *Warts* and *Ulcers* which were new *Signs* of an *obstinate Pox*, broke forth upon the *Præputium* and *Anus*. But having understood that some affected with this Distemper, had been *flux'd* without being entirely recover'd, and yet had been cur'd by some very common Remedies, he was thereupon the less discourag'd, especially because he had been inform'd that I had recover'd many in a new and unusual manner: Having therefore intrusted himself to my Care, he was so happily restor'd to his Health, in the space of seven Weeks, that he found himself in a condition to accomplish a Marriage, without occasioning any unhappy Accident to his Wife and two Children he had by her.

Another Gentleman having a long time neglected the Cure of a *Shanker* which he had upon the *Frænulum*, found himself seiz'd with cruel and insupportable Pains over all his Body. For which he was not only (to no purpose) treated

as

as one affected with a *Rheumatiſm*: But his Pains were alſo ſoon after accompany'd with a great many hard Swellings upon his *Head*, with a *Nodus* upon his *Elbow* towards the Wriſt, and with two others upon his right Leg. In the mean time, being under the indiſpenſable Neceſſity of continuing in his Imployment or loſing it, he reſolv'd to follow the Advice of one of his intimate Friends, whom I had ſome time before recover'd from the ſame Diſtemper without *Mercury* or *Confinement*. Having therefore entruſted himſelf to my Care, he had not been two full Months under Cure, before he, as well as others, was fully convinc'd, that that which is not commonly known, is not therefore always to be the leſs valu'd; for, his Pains were taken off in a little time, the *Nodes* diſappear'd, only the *Tubercles* in his Head were not altogether taken off, but in three Weeks thereafter, the Cure was accompliſh'd by the general Remedies.

But, if the Experience and Obſervations of an Author, related by himſelf, ſhould, by ſome incredulous People to be ſuſpected to be falſe and deſigning, I would have them conſider, that what I have advanc'd, is fairly confirm'd by the excellent *Fernelius*, who in his Treatiſe of *Venereal Diſeaſes*, not only tells us that a *Pox* may be cur'd without *Mercury*, but alſo gives the moſt ſolid Reaſons to perſuade us to abandon the *Uſe* of it, as being the moſt pernicious Remedy in Nature. And that inſtead of it, to keep to a proper *Regimen*, *Sudorificks* and *Purgatives*; And to this purpoſe, he furniſhes us with a great many various Obſervations, and among

others, that of a certain Gentleman, whom he recover'd in a little time with eaſie and gentle Remedies, after he had been twice unſucceſsful in imploying *Mercury*.

The Learned *Riverius* likewiſe, in his Book of Obſervations, tells us, that he has recover'd a great many from the *Pox* in twenty Days, only by *Purgatives* and *Sudorifick Decoctions*. Of this he gives us ſeveral Inſtances, and among others, that of one, who, having been the ſpace of twelve Years affected with this Diſtemper, and had been unhappily treated many times with *Mercury*, was perfectly cur'd by the frequent Uſe of *Purgatives* and a *Sudorifick Decoction*, prepar'd with *Nutſhels* and *Antimony*. And in that Rook of Obſervations communicated to him by others, he tells us, that one who privately practis'd *Phyſick* at *Paris*, accompliſh'd a perfect Cure upon *Henry* III. by a very ſimple Remedy which he had learn'd from a *Mahometan*, when this Prince could not be recover'd by the moſt celebrated *Phyſicians* and *Chirurgeons* of the Kingdom. *Laurentius* likewiſe contends, that *Guiacum* and *Salſaparilla* are effectual Remedies for a *Pox*; nay, he adds, that many have been cur'd by violent and continu'd Exerciſe of the Body only. And, *Ranchinus*, to the ſame purpoſe, preſcribes the ſame *Sudorificks*, to which he adds that of *Saſſafras*, and firmly believes, that *Exerciſe* is very beneficial to *pocky People*, eſpecially when it cauſes *Sweat*. *Devigo*, who imploy'd *Mercury* in moſt Caſes, and the Author of a great many Compoſitions of which it is an Ingredient, has never mention'd any other Method of curing a *Pox*, than by *Sudorificks* and ſuch Remedies. *Mathiolus* in his Commenta-

ry

ry upon *Dioſcorides*, tells us, that many have been recover'd of this Diſtemper, by a Wine made of *Guiacum* and ſome other Drugs. *Garcias* in his *Treatiſe* of *Drugs*, and *Dalechampus*, in his general *Hiſtory* of *Plants*, affirm, that the ſame *Guiacum* is an infallible Remedy againſt the ſame Diſeaſe. *Aranda*, in the Account he gives of his being a Captive at *Algier*, tells us of one who was perfectly recover'd of a *Pox*, by living and working in the *Galleys*. Laſtly, *Rondeletus*, *Liebaultius*, *Silvius*, *Mercurialis*, *Campanellus*, and many others, tell us of a great many different ſorts of Remedies, which they believe to be no leſs certain and effectual than *Mercury*.

Now, the Knowledge of this Truth is no leſs neceſſary than curious; for, we ſee a great many, eſpecially Strangers, who would rather die than undergo a *Salivation*, in which caſe, we have the Satisfaction of recovering them by more common and natural Means, than by ſuch a long Confinement as *Fluxing* requires, and which to many is inſupportable, and accounted a Note of Infamy, eſpecially in marry'd and unmarry'd Women, and thoſe who have publick Imployments.

But tho' ſome Patients, by undergoing *Confinement* and a *Salivation*, have been reſtor'd to their Health, yet a great many, after the cruel Torments they have ſuffer'd, have found themſelves but indifferently recover'd; nay, ſome have periſh'd under the Hands of him by whom they hop'd to be perfectly Cur'd. There are but few who have the Knowledge and Experience to make a right Uſe of *Mercury*, and yet the moſt ignorant and unexperienc'd, have the Impudence

to prescribe it without ever requiring the Advice of those who know the Nature of this *Medicine*, but when the Mischiefs they have done are irreparable.

Moreover, the Effects of *Mercury* cannot be easily accounted for, by reason of the different Constitutions of the Patients, it being beneficial to some, and pernicious to others. So that if every Distemper had but one Remedy only, those Patients whose Constitutions should be directly opposite to the Virtue of such a Remedy, would be in a deplorable State.

CHAP. IV.

Of those Medicines which are effectual in Curing a POX *by* Sweating.

HAving prov'd, as I hope, the Possibility of Curing a *Pox* without *Mercury*, I now proceed to inquire into the Reasons, why *Guaiacum*, *Sassafras*, *China-root* and *Salsaparilla* only, come to be substituted in the place of this Mineral, that we may know their right Use, and what are the Effects we are to expect from them.

'Tis well known, that these Drugs were brought from several Places of both *Indies*, and at different times; and, wonderful Effects (as 'tis usual in things but newly known) were ascribed to them. The last discover'd had the advantage of being most esteem'd, and therefore were sold at the dearer rate. *Authors*, who gave us the History of them whilst they were in vogue

and

d eſteem, took occaſion to tell us wonderful ings of them, and by improving upon the inds of thoſe who were poſſeſs'd with a great pinion of their Effects, diſtributed them as *Sovereign Remedies*, and certain *Specificks* for the ure of the *Pox*. And ſo did *Quacks* and *Empy*cks after their Example. *Chymiſts* made *Extracts* d *Quinteſcences* of them. *Quacks* diſguiſed them the Mixture of other Ingredients, and ignont People valu'd them above all other Remees, without further inquiring into their Nature d Qualities.

How ſoon *Drugiſts* came to know how much ey were eſteem'd in *Europe*, were induſtrious ough to buy them up; and to put them off, e World was told, that the *Indians*, by a Dection only of them which they prepar'd, cur'd emſelves of the *Pox*. By this Means, every dy came to extol the Virtue of thoſe *Drugs*, hich, together with the Care that Impoſtors ere at, to diſguiſe their Effects, in the Accounts ey gave of their Succeſs in the pretended Cure many imaginary or credulous Patients, gave occaſion to an Univerſal Abuſe of them: For, ery body became ſo forward and eager in imoying theſe *Decoctions*, notwithſtanding the xperience which had been had of them, that eir want of Succeſs was rather aſcrib'd to Miſanagement, than to their want of Virtue and xcellent Quality. Every one therefore contented mſelf with inquiring into the beſt Preparation thoſe Medicines, and believ'd that this Precaon was ſufficient to render their Effects certain d infallible.

But, as it rarely happens to ſee every body involv'd

involv'd in one and the ſame Error a long tim
at firſt ſome knowing *Phyſicians* came to be unc
ceiv'd and convinc'd by many Obſervations, th
thoſe Medicines only, could not be effectual
the Cure of a *Pox*, at leaſt, in all its Degrees, a
in every Patient, and therefore found it likew
neceſſary, to imploy *Purgatives*, *Bathing*, and
ther Remedies, which being ineffectual in t
laſt Degree of this Diſtemper, they began to a
ply *Plaiſters* and *Ointments* prepar'd with *Cru*
Mercury, which formerly had been given for th
very Diſtemper, when it was call'd a *ſimple L*
proſie. But, thoſe Compoſitions having alwa
caus'd a *Salivation*, or other copious *Evacuation*
it happen'd that the great Eſteem which w
had of thoſe Drugs, amounted only to this, th
they were believ'd to be very proper, to prepa
the Bodies of ſuch as were to be treated with th
other Remedies juſt now-mention'd.

The *Phyſicians* and *Chirurgeons* who believ
themſelves oblig'd to account for this latter Pra
ctiſe, were not a little embaraſs'd. Thoſe wh
had ſtifly cry'd up the Virtues of thoſe Medicine
were aſham'd to retract from what they had ſaid
and choſe rather to excuſe themſelves, by tellin
the World that thoſe Drugs were vitiated in th
Tranſportation, by being too long kept in th
Shops, and that the different Seaſons might we
alter and diminiſh their Virtue and Quality. An
the Reaſons they gave for this, were, that the
not only loſt their volatile Salts in which thei
Virtue conſiſts, by being over dry'd, but alſ
that they had reaſon to believe, that Providenc
had appointed them only for the Cure of the *Pox*
in thoſe Countries where it was an *Endemick* Di
ſeaſe. Bu

But, others believ'd that the Diminution of r Virtue could not render them ineffectual, ng, that neither the Augmentation of the s, nor the Continuance of their Uſe, could make them the more effectual; and that the e of the *Pox* among the *Indians*, by the Uſe hoſe Remedies, was more apparent than real. indeed, 'tis not eaſily conceiv'd, how the *ptoms* of a *Pox* can be eaſily taken off, with- removing its Cauſe, ſeeing, as I have made it n in the firſt part of this Book, that the *Vene- Matter* in the Blood, conſtitutes the Eſſence his Diſtemper, as the ſerous Humors break- out of their Veſſels during the Fermentations, its *Symptoms*. For, it's evident that every g that's capable to drive thoſe ſerous Humors the Pores, or to conſume them by aug- ting the Natural Heat of the Parts upon ch they are diffus'd, is likewiſe proper to take the *Symptoms*. But ſeeing *Sudorificks* may luce ſuch Effects, 'tis certain, that Decocti- of theſe Drugs being capable to cauſe *Sweat*, as well take off the *Appearances* of this Di- per. But further, a *Pox* being owing to a emous Matter, diffus'd and incorporated with whole Maſs of Blood, 'tis no Wonder that e part of it yet remains after the Uſe of theſe *ctions* : becauſe they don't cauſe ſo great a nmotion over all the Body, as to produce a ration of acid and united Particles, even af- epeated Fermentations.

's indeed very ſtrange, that the *Indians* after ng a time, could never diſcover their Error elieving themſelves to be cur'd when they e far from being ſo. But, how this ſhould happen,

happen, may probably be for this Reason; lick and Lewd Women are very numerou mong them, and being for most part infected, probably imagine, they have got a new whenever they see the *Symptoms* of an old renew'd. Besides, that being ignorant of *Ph* they may be so much the more inclin'd to re their external Indispositions only, and not kn ing when they are pox'd, but when they find Natural Constitution of their Bodies consider alter'd and chang'd, they may look upon t things which can bring them to an appa Recovery, to be the best Remedies that can imploy'd.

Lastly, it being true that a *Pox* may someti be taken off by a Natural *Crisis*, 'tis not t doubted that the *Indians* may be recover'd by Decoctions of those Medicines only: And, I ready to believe, that they are much more ctual in their own Country than in ours; for ing altogether fresh, nothing of their Virtue is and they will not omit to make choice of best. Add to this, that their manner of imp ing them may yet render them the more cer and effectual: For, they first apply themse to *violent Exercises*, and afterwards *sweat* a siderable time in their *Cotton-beds*, which needs contribute to the Effect of those *Sudor Remedies.*

CHAP

CHAP. V.

Of Guaiacum, Sassafras, China-root, *and* Salsa-parilla *in particular.*

THE general Observations which I have just now made, concerning those *Sudorifick* Redies imploy'd in the Cure of a *Pox*, make it y plain, that they are not indu'd with all se Virtues and Qualities which are ascrib'd to m. But, being very beneficial and useful in Cure of this Distemper, it may not be imper to inquire into, and describe their Nae, and how they are to be us'd. *Guaiacum* n, is likewise call'd *Lignum Sanctum*, and by *Indians*, *Guyacan*. *Sassafras* is every where wn by the same Name; only in *India* it is 'd *Pavame*. The *China-root* is so call'd from Country whence 'tis brought, and to diguish it from that celebrated Drug the *Quina* or *China-China*. The *Chinese* call it *Lam*, or *Lampatam*. The Name *Salsaparilla* is a ning of that of *Zazaparilla*, so call'd to this by the *Spaniards* (who first brought it from *Indies*, and discover'd its Virtues, before were known to the *Natives*) because of its emblance to Bind-weed, which they call by Name.

Those who have given us the Histories of these dicines, tell us, that *Guaiacum* grows in great ndance in the Island St. *Domingo*, and that a of it, but smaller and less effectual, is likewise

wiſe found in the Iſland St. *John* in the *W*
Indies. *Guaiacum* is likewiſe brought from
rida, where are large Woods of it, eſpec
near the Ports St. *Helen* and St. *Matthew*.
the greateſt part of *China-root* is brought
China in the *East-Indies*. And, *Nicholas Mo*
dus tells us, that it alſo grows in *New Spain*
the *West-Indies*. As to *Salſaparilla*, that w
is the beſt, is brought from *Peru*, a Provinc
America.

The ſame Naturaliſts tells us, that *Guaia*
is a large Tree about the bigneſs of an
blackiſh in the middle almoſt like *Ebony*,
harder; that its Bark is thick and gummous
Leaves ſmall and hard, its Flower yellow,
produces a round ſolid Fruit. That *Saſſafra*
a Tree almoſt as large, and ſhap'd like a
always green, as this is, but that its Leaves
not unlike thoſe of a *Fig-tree*, its Wood is Ora
colour'd, its Bark a gray Brown, cover'd
an aſh colour'd Skin, that all the Parts of
Tree are Aromatick, but that its Wood is
fragrant than the Bark, and its Root m
more.

That part of *Guaiacum* which is moſt c
monly us'd, and which only ſhould be, is
Wood. For, the Bark, albeit preſcrib'd by
ral Authors for thoſe of a full habit of Body
ſo hot and drying, that in my opinion it
not be ſafely given in no Caſe. The beſt W
is that of young Trees, or of the Branches
thers newly brought over, ſmall, and hav
little Blackneſs in the Heart, of the Colou
Box-wood, and having its Specifick Taſte, w
is very ſenſible when it is freſh. The Woo

S

ſafras is that which ought to be preferr'd all the other parts of this Tree, being, as I ve often obſerv'd, the more Balſamick: Be- es, its beſt preſerv'd, and contains feweſt of oſe *odoriferous Particles*, which are offenſive to Brain, and which often cauſe inſupportable ins in the Head, in thoſe who have taken its rk and Root, You muſt make choice of it its flagrant Smell and Colour, you will know en it is freſh by the Adherence and Solidity its Bark. As to *China*, we have nothing but Root; the beſt is heavy, ſolid, without orm-holes, inſipid, and having the above- ntion'd Colours. If you narrowly obſerve it, u will often find it rotten, and patch'd up th *Bolus Armeniæ*. The *Salſaparilla* alſo which u are to imploy, muſt be freſh, without orm-holes, weighty, *&c.*

As to the Virtue of theſe *Drugs*, 'tis well own, that they are very effectual, to carry off ſu fluous and noxious Humors by the *Pores* and *ine*, and conſequently that they are *deſiccative*, yet very ſeldom cauſe any ſenſible Evacua- n, excepting in thoſe whoſe Veſſels are very n, or in whom Sweating is promoted, by nking much warm Water; by many Cloaths, a Fumigation of the *Spirits* of *Wine*, or other h Means whatever be ſaid by ſome Authors on this Head. Neither are we to give Credit their pretended Specifick Qualities in purifying ſweetning the Blood, and curing the *Pox*; y being indu'd with no Virtue ſo remarkable, hat of being *deſicative*, which renders them ful in *Phyſick*. And with reſpect to this Deſi- ive or drying Quality, *Guaiacum* far exceeds

the

the others, *Saſſafras* having leſs Force; *Chi* *Root* leſs than both, and *Salſaparilla* leaſt all.

Hence we ſee, that theſe *Medicines* are not neceſſary in remedying *Venereal Diſeaſes*, as therto has been believ'd. Nay, there are oth no leſs effectual, and indu'd with the ſame Q lities. And, if we reflect but a little upon Neceſſity of imploying them only, to effectuat certain Cure upon thoſe who are *pox'd*, and up the different manners in which they are to treated, with reſpect to the *Degrees* of this ſtemper, the Conſtitution, Sex, Age, and great many other Circumſtances, it will appe how needleſs it would be, to give you an A count of the general Methods and Practice Authors, or to apply them according to th Doctrine. And that it will be much more to purpoſe to take notice of ſome particular Rules be obſerv'd in imploying theſe Medicines. B whereas this likewiſe would bring me under Neceſſity of accounting for ſome things wh muſt be conſider'd elſewhere, I ſhall only obſe to you, that, in the Cure of a *Pox*, all th *Drugs*, whether given in Powders, Electuar Syrups, or any otherway prepar'd, will be no purpoſe, and that 'tis from a Decoction them only that you are to hope for any Succe

And, you may farther obſerve, that the Pre ration of theſe Plants, doth very much contrib to render the Decoctions of them the more e ſtual. Thus, *Guaiacum* muſt be divided cut into the ſmalleſt Parts, or grated in Turners Shops. *Saſſafras* being more *porous* eaſily penetrated by boiling Water, and ſo *China* and *Salſaparilla*. I

Laſtly, Tho' their Virtues may be had by a ſimple Decoction, yet *Chymiſtry* has gone farther, and given us the Extracts of *Guaiacum* and *Saſſafras*, namely, their *Salt* and *Spirit*, which are given inwardly, and known to be more *Sudorifick* and *Aperitive* than the *Galenick* Decoctions are. They likewiſe yield an *Oil*, which being outwardly apply'd upon hard *Excreſcences*, is very effectual in diſſolving them and rectifying the *Caries*, with which they are ſometimes accompany'd.

CHAP. VI.

Of thoſe Medicines, *which may be us'd inſtead of* Guaiacum, Saſſafras, China-root, *and* Salſaparilla *in the* Cure *of the* POX.

ALL the pretended *Virtues* of thoſe *Drugs* brought from the *Indies* and imploy'd in the Cure of a *Pox*, are reducible to this only, of abſorbving or drying up *ſerous* and *ſuperfluous Humors:* But, that there are others in *Europe* no leſs effectual, when imploy'd to the ſame purpoſe, my own Experience has often convinc'd me. It may not therefore be improper to conſider theſe few Circumſtances following, with reſpect to their Uſefulneſs, and the Advantage they may bring to the Publick. Firſt then, they may be cultivated in the Fields and Gardens, and thus may be had at an eaſie rate. Secondly, in having them immediately from our *Herbaliſts*, we run no Risk of being impos'd on by the *Drug-*

ists. Thirdly, that in chooſing thoſe only which are freſh, we are aſſur'd that they are not alter'd or dry'd, as *Foreign Drugs* uſually are. Laſtly, that they may be had and imploy'd every where, for the Cure of *pocky Diſtempers*, in the ſmall Villages as well as in the great Towns.

Box-wood, may be well us'd inſtead of *Guaicum*. It's no leſs weighty and ſolid than this is; its Decoction, tho' leſs acrimonious, has nevertheleſs the ſame *Colour* and *Taſt*. The Chymical Extracts, namely, the *Salt*, *Spirit* and *Oil* of both, have almoſt the ſame *Savour* and *Smell*. And in a word, all the different Preparations of the one and the other, are indu'd with the ſame Quality. And if ſome have obſerv'd ſome remarkable Differences in their Form, yet they have acknowledg'd that both have the ſame Virtue. And, beſides the Advantages which are common to *Box wood*, and the other Medicines to be mention'd hereafter, theſe three are very obſervable: *Firſt*, that its Decoction never occaſions that Acrity in the Throat which is felt after drinking that of *Guaiacum*. *Secondly*, that it's not ſo Loathſome: And *Laſtly*, that tho' it contains leſs fix'd Salt than *Guaiacum*, yet its volatile Salt is more eaſily extracted, and therefore the more Sudorifick.

Juniper-wood, may be ſucceſsfully us'd inſtead of *Saſſafraſs*, being not only as *Diuretick* and *Sudorifick*, but alſo preferable in this, that it is one of the greateſt Antidotes againſt Poiſon and corrupted Humors, and contains an excellent *Balſam* for conſolidating *Wounds* and *Ulcers*. And tho its Decoction be flagrant, and therefore impregnat with Volatile Salts, yet it has ſome Acidity

dity, so that it actuates as much by *Urine* as by *Sweat*, and thus contributes remarkably to the Cure of some *Venereal Diseases*, and those with which a *Pox* is often accompany'd. It never causes those *Pains* in the *Head*, which commonly follow upon using Decoctions of *Sassafras*. All the *Chymical* Preparations which are taken from other *Sudorifick Woods*, may be had from this; and moreover, it affords a Gum, which being Chymically distill'd, yields you an Oil, which is very effectual in mitigating the *Pains*, which are owing to *Venereal Matter*, being apply'd to the Parts affected.

Angelica-root, may be well imploy'd instead of *China*. There are few Roots which have so fragrant, sweet, and agreeable a *Smell*. Its Decoction is no ways offensive to the Sight or Taste. Its Colour is not unlike to Small-bier, and its Bitterness is tollerable, and far from being loathsome. It's ranked among the *Cordials* and *Antidotes* against poisonous and Pestilential Distempers: For, 'tis *Sudorifick* and *Diuretick*, it dissolves thick and glutinous Phlegm, and purifies the Blood; it consumes impure and superfluous Humors: It's an excellent Remedy for Diseases in the Breast; it heals *Wounds* and *internal Ulcers*, and helps Digestion. It's known and Cultivated every where; it's usually to be found dry in the Shops, that it may be pulveris'd and incorporated with *Treacle*, *Orvietan*, and other *Confections*. But, yet it may be us'd fresh and imploy'd in Decoctions, in which it's more effectual than the best *China-root*.

Galingale-root, which is well known, is not only indu'd with all the Virtues of *Salsaparilla* in

the higheſt Degree, but alſo with ſome in parti cular, which are not to be found in this foreig Root: For, beſides that its Decoction provoke *Sweat*, *inſenſible Perſpiration*, and is more *Diure tick* than *Salſaparilla*, it penetrates more effectu ally into the *Veins* of the *Anus* and *Womb*, where it cauſes Evacuations, which are found to be ve ry beneficial to thoſe who are affected with a *immoderate Flux* of the *Menſtrua* or *Hemorrhoids* it cleanſes and drys *Ulcers* in the *Reins*, in the *Bladder* and *Genital Parts*; it cures *Dropſies*, and throws out the Purulent Matter of *internal Ab ſceſſes*. And in one word, it remedies a grea many other Indiſpoſitions, with which the *Pox* and other *Venereal Diſtempers* are ſometimes com plicated, and, which render their Cure the more difficult.

But, tho' the Virtues of *Angelica* and *Cyperus*, o *Galingale* are ſo far beyond thoſe of *China* and *Salſaparilla*, there are yet other Advantages to be had from them with reſpect to the Quantity that's to be imploy'd. For, I have known by Experience, that one Ounce of the firſt, namely of *Angelica* and *Galingale*, gives a greater Tincture and Force to a certain Quantity of Water than two Ounces of the laſt.

Laſtly, theſe four are not the only *Medicines* which may be us'd in Decoctions for the common and ordinary Drink of thoſe who are *pox'd*. *Druggiſts* and *Herbaliſts* can likewiſe furniſh you at any time, with grated *Ebony*, the Wood and Berries of *Laurel*, the middle Bark of the *Aſh-tree*, the Leaves of *Chervil*, *Carduus Benedictus*, *Scabious*, *Scordium* and *Scorſonera*. The Flowers of *Bugloſs* and *Borrage*; the Roots of *Meum Athe-*

monticum,

menticum, Contrahierva, Gentiane, Tormentilla, Imperatoria, Valeriana, Bistorta, Aristolochia, Bardana, Polypodium, Fraxinella, Gramen, Tamariscus, and with a great many other Plants which are effectual in opening the Pores, and to throw out noxious Humors by *Urine*; or you may have such as are both *Diuretick* and *Sudorifick*.

CHAP. VII.

Of the most proper Seasons *for Curing the* POX.

AMong other Considerations to be had in undertaking the Cure of a *Pox*, that of the *Season* and time of the Year, deserves a particular Regard. Antient Authors believ'd, that there could be no Circumstance more necessary to render the Success certain and infallible than a right Choice of the Time in which the Patient was to undergo the Cure: And some of the Moderns have fall'n into the same Opinion, and, albeit it be founded only upon Prejudice, it has at last come to be so far establish'd by the Industry, Cunning, and Ignorance of Pretenders to the Art, and by the Belief of easie and credulous Minds, that a great many of those who have been *pox'd*, have render'd their Cure impossible, or very difficult, in being persuaded to wait for the *Spring*, or the *Harvest*, as the most proper *Seasons* of being cur'd of their Distempers.

But, which is yet more strange, some, tho' convinc'd, that all the Body cannot be infected

with a *Pox*, but when the Cauſe to which it is owing, has reach'd every Part, but in the mean time could never conceive, that it can be retain'd in the Body any conſiderable time without altering the Subſtance and Maſs of Blood, or corrupting ſome of the Nobler *Viſcera*; which it certainly doth, being not only *poiſonous*, but alſo *corroſive* in a great Degree. And 'tis eaſily conceivable, that by retarding the Cure to a certain Time and Seaſon, the Diſtemper muſt become worſe, and thus muſt proceed from one Degree to another, and render the Cure more difficult.

And indeed, beſides, that the Intemperance of the Seaſon may be otherwiſe rectify'd, and the Coldneſs of Winter which conſtipates the Pores, and contracts the natural *Ducts* by which the morbifick Matter ſhould be evacuated and thrown out, be guarded againſt; yet for preventing an Increaſe of the Diſtemper, there is nothing more requir'd than to give the *ſtronger Evacuatives*, or to continue thoſe which are more moderate for a longer time. And, if the Patient's Strength be weaken'd, and his Spirits exhauſted by the Heat of Summer, yet this very Seaſon contributes to a *Relaxation* of the Ways and Paſſages of Excretion, and you may be no leſs Succeſsful in this Seaſon than in any other, providing you only obſerve to make your internal Remedies leſs active; whereas, if by delaying the Cure too long, the *Venereal Matter* ſhould ſpend its Force upon the *Viſcera*, or ſhould gnaw and corrode the Bones and Cartilages of the *Noſe*, *Palate*, or other Parts, the Diſtemper becomes irrecoverable, or at leaſt accompany'd with irreparable Diſformities. You

You muſt therefore apply your ſelf to the Cure of a *Pox*, as ſoon as it diſcovers it ſelf, and is certainly known to be ſuch by its *Phænomena* and peculiar *Symptoms*. But whereas this may happen in the *Winter*, as well as in *Summer*, or in more *temperate Seaſons*, you muſt guard your Patients from an extream *Cold* and exceſſive *Heat*. In Winter, his Chamber ſhould be little, having its Windows towards the South, and other Conveniences of Warmneſs. In the Summer, it muſt be larger, facing toward the North, and accommodated to Cooling and Refreſhment.

But, after all, there are ſome Caſes in which the Cure of this Diſtemper may admit of ſome Delay, without any Inconveniency. Thus. *e. g.* when the *Pox* is not accompany'd with ſome preſſing and dangerous *Symptom*, and when it appears towards the End of the *Winter Seaſon*; the Treatment then may be more properly deferr'd to the beginning of the *Spring*, than to preſcribe Remedies in a rigorous Seaſon: For, the *Venereal Matter*, however active, cannot make any great Advances, or occaſion any conſiderable Diſorder in four or five Weeks; eſpecially, when it has had no Influence upon the *Viſcera*.

Beſides theſe Directions, you muſt likewiſe have a particular Regard, not only to the different Conſtitution of each Climate, but alſo to all the Changes and Alterations which happen in them. For, the Spring and Harveſt are ſometimes cold and intemperate, and the other Seaſons ſometimes temperate and moderate: But, the nipping Cold of thoſe Seaſons are of a ſhort Duration; neither muſt we rely upon one or two fair Days in Winter. But, all the Circum-

ſtances of the Weather, being eaſily rectify'd as I have above-obſerv'd, there is no more requir'd, than to promote the uſual and natural *Criſis* of a *Pox*, as well as that which we provoke by *Mercury*. For, when Nature has once fall'n into a right Courſe, it uſually perſiſts in it, eſpecially, when aided but a little by *Art*.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Neceſſary Preparations *to be obſerv'd in Curing a* POX.

I Know not if thoſe who have hitherto apply'd themſelves to deſcribe the Methods, or practice the Cure of a *Pox*, have juſtly underſtood thoſe *Preparations* which are indiſpenſably previous to it. For, whatever has been done herein, is in my Opinion, precarious and unſatisfying, every one having given us an Account of his own Method; and tho' the *Maxims* of ſome have ſome Appearances of being better eſtabliſh'd than thoſe of others, yet both the one and the other have been miſtaken in the moſt Eſſential Circumſtances, eſpecially, in pretending that all Patients are to be prepar'd after the ſame manner, whilſt nothing is more certain, than that the Difference of their *natural Conſtitution*, the different *Degrees* of the *Diſtemper*, and the various *Medicines* imploy'd in the Cure, muſt neceſſarily change and alter the Nature and Quality of the *preparative* Remedies.

The

The word *Preparation* taken in its moſt extenſive Meaning, ſignifies nothing elſe but certain Operations of *Art*, by which the Patient's Body is diſpos'd to a *critical Commotion*; and in thoſe who are *pox'd*, the only Diſpoſitions neceſſary, are a *Relaxation* of the *Excretory Ducts*, and a removing of all thoſe Impediments which may obſtruct or interrupt the Influence of evacuating Medicines. Hence 'tis plain, that in thoſe of a healthy Conſtitution, all the *Preparation* that's neceſſary, conſiſts in opening the chief Paſſages in emptying and draining the Humors of thoſe who are extreamly *plethorick* and in nouriſhing and moiſtning thoſe who are *lean* and *dry*, that the *Venereal Matter* may be render'd more fluxible, and more eaſily thrown out. But no time, at leaſt very little, is to be ſpent in preparing the Bodies of thoſe in which the Diſtemper has come to its laſt Period, and when its *Symptoms* are dangerous, and dreadful; for, its farther Progreſs cannot be obſtructed, but by taking off the *Venereal Matter* effectually. Laſtly, you would endeavour in vain to prepare your Patients by the more common and uſual *Evacuatives*, if you have not a particular Regard to ſome Conſiderations. For, in ſome of a healthy Conſtitution, the very firſt *Doſes*, and their Effects, are ſufficient enough to diſpoſe their Bodies to receive, and that ſucceſsfully too, the other Remedies. And, on the other hand, we find it for moſt part indiſpenſably neceſſary, to prepare with all imaginabi Care, the Bodies of ſuch as are to receive *Mercury*, a Medicine to be always us'd with the greateſt Precaution.

These are as so many general Rules to which we must have a due Regard, before ever we undertake to apply the proper Remedies for this Distemper. And being once convinc'd of the Necessity of putting your Patient under a regular Preparation, you must have a special Regard to his present Constitution. For, should you inflame or overcool one of a middle Age, and a pretty healthy Constitution, you would undoubtedly cause such an Alteration in his Body, as would be widely different from that in which Nature promotes the Influences of the Remedy. And, if on the other hand, you endeavour to dry up one who is naturally *dry* and *bilious*, you will certainly throw him into a State and Condition that hardly admits of any Cure. For, by consuming the Moisture of the Body, you drain and empty it of that which is most necessary to dissolve and convey off the morbifick Matter. In one word, if you nourish and moisten those who are already too *plethorick* and *pituitous*, you will render the Cure long and troublesome. But the Danger is yet greater in those who are to be cur'd with *Mercury*; for, Repletion is the most usual Cause of those *Suffocations* which often happen under a *Salivation*.

Whilst I thus take notice of the Danger of indiscriminately employing the same Remedies in all Patients, I can't forget a *Problem* publish'd by a celebrated Author, and to which himself gives the *Solution*, namely, whether *Blood-letting* should be administred in preparing the Bodies of those who are *pox'd*. He adduces some Authorities and Reasons *pro* and *con*, and concludes in the Affirmative. Such *Maxims* which seem to be the

more

more Authentick in being eſtabliſh'd and advanc'd by Learn'd Men, and founded upon the *Inquiries* into, and in Compariſon with contrary Opinions, are, I think, the principal Cauſes of theſe irreparable Miſtakes, which we every day ſee committed by thoſe who are once prepoſſeſs'd with them. For, a great many are contented with the commonly receiv'd Opinions, without making any farther Inquiry, and thus ſo many unaccountable Errors, even in the general Rules, have crept into the Practice of *Phyſick*. And tho' *Phyſicians* and *Chirurgeons*, be encourag'd to the Study of this *Art*, not only by the Example of many, who either out of *Neceſſity* or *Curioſity*, apply themſelves to it, but alſo by the *Jealouſie* and *Emulation*, wherewith, a great many of the younger ſort, who have acquir'd no ſmall Reputation by their Inquiries and Obſervations, have been inſpir'd. Yet, we hear of nothing but of ſmoaking *Viſcera*, an inflam'd *Liver* and *Breaſt*; a burn'd and torrify'd *Bile*; a Flame in the greater *Veſſels*, and Inflammation in the *Meſentery*. And, in word, they would have us believe, that all the Body, and every part of it, were ſet on fire, and that they muſt preſcribe cooling Glyſters, frequent Bleeding, Emulſions, Tiſanes, Decoctions and Water to extinguiſh it.

But in proceeding to give you a better Method of preparing your Patients, 'tis not to be expected, that I ſhould deſcribe ſuch Rules as are both particular and infallible, for rectifying the Defects of every Patient's Conſtitution. For, beſides thoſe internal Diſorders which may be conceal'd from our Knowledg, there are infi-

nite

nite Numbers which are plainly obvious, and to account for each of them would be endleſs. But ſuch a general Method may be laid down as may be ſufficient to lead us to a Diſcovery of the moſt effectual Remedies and their Uſe.

Thoſe then who are of a good Habit of Body are to be three or four times gently purg'd with an Infuſion of two Drams of *Senna*, and an Ounce of *Caſſia*. Upon the days of Interval, your Patient muſt be bath'd Morning and Evening, in order to open the Pores, and for diſſolving the coagulated Humors, and take for his ordinary Drink the following *Tiſane* or Decoction, for eight Days, for the ſame purpoſe of dilating the Pores and opening the *Urinary Ducts*.

℞ *Ligni Buxi vel Guaiac. raſi, Gramin. aa.* ℥ß. *hord.* Mi. *infund. tepidè in vin. alb.* ℔iß. *per noctem, deinde coquant. ſimul in aq. com.* ℔xii. *Colat. ſit pro potu ord.*

For thoſe who are *dry* and *lean*, you muſt always imploy thoſe Remedies which are both cooling and refreſhing: For thoſe which are refreſhing only bring a Lentor upon the Humors, and exhauſt the Liquids, inſtead of augmenting their Quantity, but are nevertheleſs very effectual in diſingaging the *Venereal Acids* which have penetrated into the ſolid Parts.

Hence 'tis plain that *Purgatives*, eſpecially, thoſe which are *violent*, cannot be ſafely given in this Caſe, and therefore it will be more proper to give your Patient every third day a large Quantity of *Whey*, in which you have diſſolv'd ſix Drams or an Ounce of *Caſſia*.

For

For the ſame Reaſon you muſt forbear to give ſuch *Glyſters* as may cauſe any conſiderable Alteration in his Body; and if it be found neceſſary to give him any, on thoſe days in which he baths, they are to be prepar'd with a ſimple Decoction of *Pot-herbs*, and two Ounces of *Mel Nenupharis*

Your Patient muſt be *bathed* Morning and Evening for fifteen days, including thoſe on which he takes the above-mention'd *Purgative*, without any other Remedy, always obſerving carefully that the Bath be not ſo hot as to provoke *Sweat*.

His *Food* muſt be *Broth* only, and when you would provoke a *Salivation*, it's to be weaken'd by degrees, that he may find himſelf reduc'd inſenſibly, to the Uſe of Liquid Nouriſhment toward the End of the *Preparation*.

Again, a *cold* and *phlegmatick Conſtitution*, requires no other *Preparation*, than that of the uſual Evacuations: But, when 'tis neceſſary to give them *Mercury*, they muſt be prepar'd to receive this *Medicine* with Safety and Advantage, by uſing the following Remedies.

You muſt often give them *Glyſters* prepar'd with *Mel Mercuriale*, and a Decoction of the Leaves of *Mallows* and *Althæa*, *Mercurialis*, the Flowers of *Camomil* and *Melliot*, *Fenugreck* and *Aniſe-ſeeds*.

You are to open a Vein without any Scruple, and repeat Blood-letting ſeveral times when it ſeems neceſſary.

An Infuſion of three Drams of *Senna*, one Dram of *Agarick* in Troches, and an equal Quantity of *Sal Polychreſtum*, mix'd with an Ounce of the *Confectio Hameck*, and one Ounce

of

of the Syrup of *Peach-Flowers*, will be an excellent *Purgative* for pituitous Humors, providing you repeat it every third Day.

Their *ordinary Drink*, is to be made of twelve Pints of common Water, two Ounces of grated *Box-wood* or *Guaiacum*, and an equal Quantity of *Juniper-tree*, infus'd warm in six Pints of *White-wine*, and afterwards adding a little of *Cinnamon*, *Coriander*, *Liquorish* or *Limon-Juice*.

He must be *Sweated* Morning and Evening on those Days in which he is not *purg'd*, by giving him a large Glass of *Tisane*, in which you have put fifteen or twenty Drops of the Spirit of *Harts-Horn*, observing always to warm his Bed and Chamber; when you find that your Patient cannot be easily brought to *Sweat*, you must put a Bottle of a warm Water to his Feet and Arm-pits, or put him into a *Bagnio*, contriv'd for that purpose.

His *Aliment* must be diminish'd by degrees, as was formerly directed at least, you may make him fast oftner than those who are *lean*, and he is to feed upon roast Meats which are most *desiccative* and *drying*.

Lastly, Experienc'd *Artists* will easily know how to prepare weaker Purgatives for those who are to be gently refresh'd and moisten'd, and that, those who are not full of Humors, are to be so much the more gently purg'd and sweated. They know when they shall be oblig'd to imploy one Remedy instead of another, and to augment or diminish those which have been imploy'd. Young *Physicians* and *Chirurgeons* must seriously consider this, and make a right Choice of *Preparative Medicines*, with regard to the various Constitution

ſtitutions of their Patients, it being impoſſible to deſcribe every Circumſtance that's peculiar to them, but which are nevertheleſs to be obſerv'd in order to render their Practice *Safe* and *Certain.*

CHAP. IX.

Of thoſe Medicines *which are to be prepar'd in order to Cure a* POX *without* Mercury.

WE are not to wonder that lazy, ignorant, or covetous *Chirurgeons* cannot be brought to acknowledg, that a *Pox* may be cur'd without *Mercury.* Their Method is too eaſie and profitable to be alter'd. And that which they ſo paſſionately condemn, is, in their Opinion, too difficult and expenſive to be brought in uſe. Have they but once bought five or ſix Pound of *Neapolitanum,* and a Dram or two of *Sweet Sublimat,* they believe themſelves to be provided with a good Stock of Remedies for a Dozen of Patients. And, as ſoon as they have rais'd a *Salivation,* ſome Broths, and a few Glaſſes of *Tiſane,* and at moſt ſome *Glyſters* is all the Food and Remedies which are given them, and which is yet more advantageous, the *Mercurial Ointment* being apply'd outwardly, ſupplies that of a *Topick* for External Diſtempers, and for evacuating the Impurity which is lodg'd inwardly.

But, thoſe who treat their Patients without employing this *Mineral,* find not the Matter ſo eaſie; their External Applications don't always penetrate

penetrate internally, and those they give at Mout have but little Influence sometimes upon the *Nod Pustles, Warts, Pimples,* &c. and therefore w must imploy divers sorts of such Remedies as a but little known, or not at all describ'd in Boo of Pharmacy, or to be found in the Shops; a to prepare them, requires no small Care, Tro ble and Expence, because the most effectual a chimically prepar'd, and often repeated.

But, these Considerations must never dishearte or discourage those who are vigilant and labo rious, that which upon the first Essay seems to b difficult, becomes easie by Custom; and in thi when you have once erected your *Labaratory* an provided your self with *Drugs*, the Difficulty over. But to make this Matter yet more easi and that you may not meet with any Obstruct on in your Enterprises, you are before hand prepare a considerable Quantity of those Rem dies which are not easily prepar'd, and whic may be preserv'd a long time. By this Mean you can never be under the least Necessity interrupting the Cure of your Patient. And ther fore I shall here describe them in the first plac and afterward lay before you the manner of a plying them.

Of the *Internal Remedies* to be imploy'd, th *Sudorifick Water*, must be prepar'd in the fi place, and in the following manner.

℞ *Lign. Buxi & Junip. raſ. aa.* ℥ii. *rad Angel. & Cyper. aa.* ℥iv. *infund. tepidè vin. alb.* ℔iiß. *per horas duas, deinde c omnia in aq. com. cong.* x. *ad consum Sext. part. Colat. ad huc calida ponatur*

ale

alemb. supra fol. Card. Bened. Beton. verbenæ, Scabos. veron fumar. Salv. Chelidon. maj. Endiv. Menthæ & Melissæ, Herb. pæon. Majoran. Hysop. Rutæ & Scord. aa. M. ß. Rad. Enul. Camp. polypod. Imperator. Valerian. Gentian. & contrahierv. aa. ℥ii. Digerant simul per horas 24. & destillentur S. A. Deinde,

℞ *Sem. Cochlear. Cort. Citri Siccat. bacc. Junip. & Lauri, Cinnam. Mac. fruct. cubeb. Cardamom. Zinzib. aa. ℥ß. Contus. in Mortar. & in retortam positis, affund. Spir. vini rectificati* ℔vi. *Digerant. frigidè per horas 12. deinde adde Theriac. Ven.* ℥viii. *digerantur Denuo per biduum. post Digestionem destillentur omnia cum Liquore supra destillato & aquar. Meliss. & card. bened. aa.* ℔vi. *& serv. ad Usum.*

The following *Preparation*, is a *Diuretick Water* of excellent Use.

℞ *Fol. pimpinel. Capil. vener. Satureiæ & Serpyl. aa. M.* 1. *Bacc. Junip. & Alkeken. aa.* ℥iv. *Succ. rap. & parietar aa.* ℔vß. *aq. fænic. dulc. distill.* ℔xii. *distillent. S. A. Deinde,*

℞ *Lig. Nephret. & Alloes aa.* ℥ii. *Sem. Mill. Sol. Cymin. & apii aa.* ℥i. *radic. Eryng. Ononid. Fænic. Asparag. aa.* ℥iii. *Lign. ras. & radicib. cum Semin. contus. digerant. tepidè in vin. alb.* ℔viß. *per horas 24. post digestion. debitam, adde Terebinth. Ven.* ℔ß. *Mell. gallici* ℔ii. *& aquam prius distillatam, & destillentur omnia de novo, & aq. Serv. ad usum.*

Beſides thoſe *Sudorifick* and *Diuretick* Waters, the *volatile Salt* of *Vipers*, and *Acid Spirit* of *Sal. Ammoniac.* (which have the ſame Virtues, and which may be added to the former, to render them more effectual) muſt always be ready at hand, in caſe of need. But, I forbear to give you their Preparations, becauſe they are to be had in every Chimical Author, and exactly deſcrib'd in *Lemery*'s new Courſe of *Chymiſtry*.

Of the *Internal Remedies* to be imploy'd, you muſt likewiſe have a Maſs of *purgative Pills*, prepar'd after this manner.

℞ *Colocinth.* ℥iv. *Scamm. pulv.* ℥i. *Reſ. Jalap.* ℥ii. *Extract. Alloes & Hellebor. nigr, aa.* ℥i. *cum q. ſ. Syrup. de Rhamno ſolut. fiat Maſſa pilular.*

The *Topicks* which you are to have ready prepar'd, are *Anodine Liniments*, for mitigating the Patient's *Pains*; a diſſolving *Plaiſter* for his *Nodes* or hard *Humors*; a *cleanſing Water* for his *rotten Bones*; a *Pomatum* againſt *Tetters*, *Warts* and *Puſtules*. Of all theſe in their order, and firſt of *Liniments*, of which the following is very effectual to take off the moſt *violent Pains*.

℞ *Capit. papaver. alb.* N° xx. *contuſ. in Mortar. Marmor. affund. Sp. Vini com.* ℔iv. *digerantur tepidè per dies octo, col. expreſ. adde Ol. Dactyl.* ℥vi. *Medull. cervin.* ℥iv. *Ol. Roſat.* ℥ii. *Ol. Hyoſciam. axung. hum. & viperar. aa.* ℥iii. *coq. ſimul. igne Lento ad conſumpt. part. aquoſ. fiat Linim. quod. ſervetur ad Uſum.*

You may likewiſe imploy *Fernelius*'s *Anodyne Oil*, which is made in this manner.

℞ *Radic.*

℞ *Radic. Galang. & Calom. aromat. aa.* ℥iii. *Nuc. Mosch. Cinnamon. piper. rot. & Long. Caryophill. pyreth. & Mach. aa.* ℥ß. *fol. Siccat. Lavend. Majoran. Origan. Salv. Menth. aa. pug.* i. *flor. roriſmar. Salv. & Lavend. aa. pug. ß. ol. com.* ℔i. *Spir. Vin. Com.* ℥ix. *coq. ad Conſumpt. part. aquoſæ deinde ol. Exprimat. & Servet. ad Uſum.*

The Plaiſter to be imploy'd in diſſolving *hard Excreſcences*, is to be made after this manner.

℞ *Emplaſt. Mucilag. Melil. Diachyl. cum. Gum. aa.* ℔i. *Liquatis adde Euphorb. & Caſtor. aa.* ℥iii. *Ol. Lauri* ℥iv. *Ol. Terebinth. Guaiac. vel buxi aa.* ℥ii. *coq. ad conſiſtent. Emplaſtr. ſub finem addendo ol. vel axung. viperar.*

The Water for the *Exfoliation* and *Caries* of the *Bones*, is prepar'd thus.

℞ *Cal. viv.* ℥ii. *Sal. Ammoniac. Sulph. viv. virid. æris Antimon. & Vitriol. alb. aa.* ℥i. *Sublimentur ſimul & ad flor.* ℥i. *adde Ol. Vitr. Antimon.* ℥i. *Spir. Sulph.* ℥iii. *miſceant. & Servent. in vaſe vitreo ad Uſum.*

Laſtly, for the *Pomatum* to be apply'd to take off the Diſorders of the Skin.

℞ *Rad. Lapath. Salv. Enulæ camp. Bryon. aa.* ℥ii. *coq. in Succo Limon.* ℔ii. *ad conſumpt. part. Liquid. deinde piſtent. ad Conſiſtent. paſti & coq. denuo per horam unam cum ol. amygdal. dulc.* ℔i. *Oleum prælo Expreſſum miſceatur cum axung. porcin.* ℔ii. *Gum. Ammoniac. in aceto diſſol.* ℥iv. *quibus adde pulv: vitriol. ad rubed. calcinat.* ℥ii. *arſenic. virid. æris alum. calcinat: aa.* ℥i. *pulv. Sabin & Ceruſſ. aa.* ℥iii. *fiat Pomotum.*

CHAP. X.

The Method of provoking a Criſis, *or effectuating a Cure of the* POX, *without* Mercury, *in thoſe of a healthy Conſtitution.*

IF, as we have ſeen, thoſe who are *pox'd*, and are to undergo a Cure, muſt needs be prepar'd according to the Nature of their *Conſtitution*, and *Degrees* of their Diſtemper, it muſt be no leſs neceſſary, to have a ſpecial regard to that which every one of theſe points at in particular, when we come to manage the Cure. We have no *Univerſal Medicine* for all Diſeaſes, neither are thoſe affected with the ſame Diſtemper, to be remedy'd after the ſame Method: not only becauſe the very ſame Indiſpoſition, tho' known by the ſame Name in different Patients, is always accompany'd with ſome Circumſtance, by which it is diſtinguiſh'd from that in others, but alſo by reaſon of the different *Texture* of the *Organs*, the different Cuſtoms and Habit, and the Changes and Alterations which often happen in the Circulation and Motion of the Liquids, which muſt interrupt the Influence and Effect of the Remedies.

It's therefore very plain, that in all ſorts of Diſtempers, eſpecially thoſe which invade the Internal Parts, as a *Pox* doth, we muſt be under a neceſſity of altering the Method of the Cure in a great many Caſes, if we would be as ſucceſful as the Cure is poſſible. This it is that renders

ders the more common Remedies more certain than *Mercury*; becauſe, one may be ſubſtituted inſtead of another, when Neceſſity requires it, and their Effects may be made very different by changing the *Doſes*; whereas, this *Mineral* always actuates after the manner, in whatever Form and Quantity you give it.

So that, whoever applys himſelf to the Practice of this *Art*, muſt have a particular Regard to every *Indication*; and much more is requir'd than to be knowing in thoſe things which I have propos'd for his Improvement, he muſt not only eſtabliſh his Practice upon the Experience of others, but alſo upon his own Reflections and Meditations concerning the Conſtitution of his Patient and the Nature of his Diſtemper. *Foolhardineſs* is never to be excus'd in *Phyſick*. And it's unaccountable in a *Phyſician* or *Chirurgeon* to rely entirely upon what he has read in Books, and therefrom make the Experiment upon his Patient; for no *Author*, who treats upon this Subject, could ever account for every Circumſtance that's neceſſary to be known, if he purpoſe to avoid Confuſion and Obſcurity.

It's true, nevertheleſs, that common *Evacuatives*, not having been as yet the *only* Remedies imploy'd in the Cure of a *Pox*, thoſe who would be improv'd by what I have hitherto deliver'd, can only make ſome general Obſervations concerning their Effects: But, having purpos'd to give you ſome different Methods for the Cure of this Diſtemper, I am hopeful, that what is to be ſaid, will contribute at leaſt to improve your *Knowledg* and regulate your *Practice*, providing you be not wanting in Application and Diligence.

Suppoſing then, that you are to evacuate the noxious Humors and Impurities of one that's *pox'd*, and at the ſame time is naturally of a *healthy Conſtitution*, and whoſe Body has been prepar'd in the manner above directed, you muſt the firſt Day, and in the Morning faſting, give him three of your *purgative Pills*, about the bigneſs of a Pea in any convenient Vehicle, and immediately thereafter, eight Ounces of *White-wine*, not only to diſſolve them in his *Stomack*, but likewiſe to convey them towards the *Urinary Paſſages*.

Three or four hours after he has taken this *Purgative*, or when it has caus'd a conſiderable Evacuation, you muſt give him large Draughts of weak Broth. His *Dinner* muſt be light and ſparing, and four or five hours after it, he muſt every half hour drink a Glaſs of the following *Decoction*.

℞ *Lig. Bux. raſ.* ℥vii. *Angelic. polypod. querc. aa.* ℥i. *infund. tepidè per horas duas in Cerev. tenui.* ℔iv. *coq. ſimul per idem temp. in aq. com. cong.* iii. *ſub finem addendo Liquor. raſ. & Contuſ.* ℥i. *Colat. ſit pro potu ord.*

Having continu'd to drink of this Liquor, three or four hours, you may give him for Supper, a Pigeon, Chicken, or a ſmall Quantity of other roaſted Meat without ſeaſoning, and a like Quantity of Bread, and four or five Ounces of Wine, with double the Quantity of Water; entertaining him after Supper with ſome diverting Game, pleaſant Converſation, or agreeable Exerciſe, that he may be the more diſpos'd to drink two or three Glaſſes more of the ſame *Decoction* before going to bed.

Next

Next Morning he must take three Ounces of the *Diuretick-water* fasting; and to which you have added five or six Drops of the *Acid Spirit* of *Sal. Ammoniack*. And about one hour thereafter, he must again begin to drink of his Decoction and at every half hour, until half an hour before Dinner, which is to be the same with that the day before; after which he is to drink no more 'till after three hours. Thus you must treat all your Patients.

Five hours after Drinner, you must give him four Ounces of the *Sudorifick-water*, in which you have dissolv'd eight or ten Grains of the *volatile Salt* of *Vipers*; and half an hour thereafter, you are to put him into the *Bagnio*, Figure Seventh, where he is to Sweat three quarters of an hour, by means of the Spirit of Wine in two *Crucibles*, each containing about eight Ounces, which are to be always burning, that he, being naked, may receive the Vapour of them after this manner.

He must sit upon the Frame or Bench A, having first remov'd it from the highest to the middle Bar B, on which it rests, and which is so contriv'd, as to be adapted to all Sizes; and that all the Body, the Head excepted, may be contain'd within the *Bagnio*: His Feet must rest upon the Foot-stool C, then the *Bagnio* is to be cover'd with the Lid D, and shut with the Door E: The Patient must have a Towel round his Neck, for keeping the Vapours from flying out. The Crucibles F F, are to contain the Spirits of Wine, and are to be plac'd as you see in the *Figure*.

Thus, whilst the *Sudorifick* taken immediately, divides and seperates the *Heterogeneous* Particles of

the infectious Humors, and drives them to the Habit of the Body, the ſerous Humors in which they are contain'd are ſo powerfully drawn forth by this external Means, that nothing is more obvious, without ever expoſing the Patient to ſwooning and fainting, which often happens in the *common dry Baths*: For, in this, the Head is expos'd to the *Air*, and he reſpires with the greateſt eaſe; beſides, that the internal Parts are no ways alter'd from their natural State.

Laſtly, having thus *Sweated* your Patient about one hour, you are to put him in a warm Bed, and after you have given him a Glaſs or two of his *Tiſanne*, he is to continue therein until he finds himſelf diſpos'd to *Sweat*; and having been afterward wiped, and dreſs'd, or in his Morning-gown, he is to ſup upon two freſh Eggs, one Ounce of Bread, and his ordinary Drink; that he may be prepar'd to be purg'd next day, after the ſame manner, and by the ſame Doſe as the Day before, and to receive all the other Remedies preſcrib'd for the two firſt Days, the Uſe of which are to be continu'd alternatly the ſpace of twenty four, thirty, thirty ſix or forty Days, more or leſs, according to the *Degrees* of the *Diſtemper*, without obſerving any thing elſe, but what is to be ſaid concerning the Application of *Topick Remedies*, and ſuch are proper for other unexpected Accidents.

CHAP. XI.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Method *to be observ'd in Curing the* POX *without* Mercury, *in those who are* Plethorick *and* Lean.

YOU cann't be careful enough in managing the Cure of those Patients, whose Bodies are extreamly lean and dry, either as owing to their natural Constitution, or some Indisposition. For, it being necessary on the one hand to evacuate the Cause of their Distemper, yet, it may be dangerous on the other, to drain their Bodies as is necessary. In this Case, you are always to have a Regard to your Patient's Life and the Recovery of his Health, in observing these few things.

You must begin with a gentle Purge prepar'd with an *Infusion* of two *Drams* of *Manna*, one of *Senna*, and half a Dram of *Christal Mineral*, in which you have dissolv'd one Ounce of the Syrup of *pale Roses*, and half an Ounce of *Cassia*. Three or four hours after he has taken this Purgative, you are to give him Chicken-broth made with *Succory*, and he is some hours thereafter, to dine upon the Wing of a Pullet, two Ounces of Bread and three Ounces of Wine, with six times as much Water. After his Dinner is digested, he must drink of the following Decoction, after the same manner as was prescrib'd for those of a *healthy Constitution.*

℞ *Rad.*

℞ *Rad. Cyper. gramin. acetoſ. aa.* ℥ii. *hord. M.* ii. *fol. Card. bened. M.* i. *coq. per horam unam in aq. Com.* ℔vi. *ſub finem addendo Liquor. raſ.* ℥i.

Half an hour after he has taken large Draughts of this *Tiſanne*, he is to Sup upon thoſe things preſcrib'd for Dinner, obſerving after Digeſtion, to give him again three or four Glaſſes of *Tiſane* before he go to bed.

Next Morning, you are to give him two Ounces of the *Diuretick-water*, with four or five Drops of the *Acid Spirit*, half an hour thereafter, a large Draught of Broth, and one hour after this, he muſt drink of his *Tiſanne*, until half an hour before Dinner, after which he is to drink plentifully of his *Tiſane*; and then he is to *Sweat*, but is to continue in the *Bagnio* half an hour only, and give him only three Ounces of the *Sudorifick Water*, with five or ſix Grains of the *volatile Salt* of *Vipers*, before he go into it. Laſtly, when he has been in Bed a due time, and has ſupp'd upon boil'd Meat, he is only to drink ſome Glaſſes of his *Tiſanne* before he go to Bed.

Thoſe on the other hand who are *plethorick* and of a *blouted habit* of *Body*, muſt be manag'd quite otherways; and therefore you are to give to one in this State, four of the above-mention'd Pills, always obſerving the Circumſtances already preſcrib'd. He muſt dine upon the Wing of a Pullet, or upon a little roaſted Meat, and he may be allow'd to drink eight or nine Ounces of Wine: This *Deſiccative* Liquor may be given inſtead of other Aliment, which muſt be neceſſarily retrench'd. ℞ *Lig.*

℞ *Lig. Bux. vel Guaiaci* ℥iii. *Lign. Junip. Angelic. aa.* ℥ii. *macerentur tepidè in vini alb.* ℔iv. *per hor.* xv. *Deindè cum Gramin.* ℥iii. *coq. in aq. Com. Cong.* viii. *ad conſump. 4tæ part. ſub finem addendo Sem. aniſ. vel Cinnam.* ℥ii.

After he has drank of this all the while above-obſerv'd, he is to ſup after the ſame manner he din'd. After his Supper is digeſted, you muſt give him five Ounces of the *Diuretick Water*, with eight Drops of the *Acid Spirit*; and half an hour after, he muſt drink two or three Glaſſes of his *Decoction* before he go to Bed.

Next Morning, he muſt drink one Bottle of his *Tiſanne* in the ſpace of an hour, or at moſt in an hour and an half; and about half an hour after the laſt Glaſs, you muſt give him the ſame Doſe of the *Sudorifick Water* as the day before, that he may *Sweat* in the manner above mention'd; and after he is put in Bed, ſome Glaſſes of his *Tiſanne* before Dinner, as has been directed; and laſtly, his Dinner and Supper as the Day before, only before Supper he muſt be *Sweated* for the ſecond time; always obſerving to give him ſome Glaſſes of his *Tiſanne* before and after Supper.

Laſtly, what has been preſcrib'd for the two firſt days in order to the Cure of both ſorts of Patients, namely, thoſe who are very *plethorick* and very *lean*, muſt be a *Standard* for all the remaining time of the Cure, which will be accompliſh'd in three, four, or five Weeks at moſt, in which you are always to obſerve to adminiſter

your

your Remedies *alternately*, and by turns eve day, according to the Method I have laid dow which is to be underſtood of the internal Rem dies only: For, as to the *Topicks*, their Uſe to be conſider'd in the following Chapter.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Cure of thoſe Symptoms *of the* Pox, *whi uſually obſtruct the Effects of general Remedies.*

AMong the other *Symptoms* of a *Pox*, *fix Pains*, are rarely taken off by any Eva cuatives whatſoever, becauſe, they are owing t ſome Humor, which ſticks cloſely to the *Mem branes*, *Nerves*, *Tendons*, or *Ligaments*, which oc caſions the *Attraction* of more *Humors*, as th affected Part comes to be weaken'd. And albe the Body has been generally purg'd of all i Impurity, yet there is a great Quantity of Sal ſtimulating, and corroſive Humors ſtill remain ing, which fall upon the affected Members; t that the *firſt Pain*, occaſion the Attraction the Humors, and the *Flux* of theſe an interrupte Continuation of the *Pains*, until they come t be mitigated by the Application of *Anodine T picks*, which either put a Stop to, or alter th Courſe of thoſe *ſerous Humors*.

The Uſe of thoſe *Topick Remedies*, deſcrib in the Ninth Chapter of this Part, is, an Appli cation of them to the affected Parts three or fou times a day, chafing them a long time with th

Hand

Hand, and covering them with a Linnen Rag dipp'd in the *Liniment*. And when this is ineffectual, and the Pains obstinate, you must give your Patient at going to Bed a *paregorick Draught*, prepar'd with six Ounces of *Lettice-water*, one Ounce of the Syrup of *white Poppies*, and a like Quantity of Syrup of *Violets*.

The *Nodes* must also be discuss'd by *Topick Remedies*. They proceed from a glutenous, thick, and coagulated Matter, lying under some part of the *Periostium*, you will know them by their hunchiness and roughness, and often by the thickness of their *Basis*. It sometimes happens, that when they are but yet new, they are taken off in time of the *Crisis*: But, when they come to be old and hard like a Stone, as in some Patients they are, they are hardly repell'd but by constantly applying to them, all the time of the Cure, the *Plaister* above-describ'd for this purpose, and by chaffing them Morning and Evening before the Fire with equal Parts of the *Oil* of *Guaiacum* and the volatile Spirt of *Sal. Ammoniack*. Nay, you will sometimes find it necessary open them with *Caustick*s.

Of the same kind are those, which are caus'd by a rising of the proper Substance of the *Bones*. For, if you commence the Cure of those who are affected with them soon after they begin to appear, you will observe that they sometimes disappear upon the Use of the general Remedies. But, when the Fermentation has continu'd a long time in the *Medullary Juice*, they can hardly be discuss'd by the Application of those *Topicks* above-mention'd: For, the *Venereal Acids* sometimes

times divides and ſeparates the Parts of the *Bon* ſo far, that they can never be reunited, th loſe their proper *Texture* and *Shape*, and at la become rotten, mortify'd and incurable.

But, when the *Venereal Matter* has caus this Diſorder in the *Bones*, in which the *Nodi Knots* formerly were, or (which often happen in the more tender *Bones* or *Cartilage* of the No *Pallat* and other Places, you muſt remedy ſuc Diſorders by a particular Cure; not only becau the general Remedies are ineffectual to put Stop to their Progreſs, but alſo becauſe in th Caſe, the *Exfoliation* of the *rotten Bones* can n ver be effectuated by Nature only, without a plying theſe Remedies which may check an weaken the Force of the *virulent Matter*. T this purpoſe then, you muſt apply the *Water* bove-mention'd, Morning and Evening to t rotten Part, either with a Feather dipp'd in it, you may apply *actual Cauſticks*, in a Form an Manner proportionable to the Largeneſs of th *Rottenneſs*, or Conformation of the Part affecte always obſerving, to promote the falling off the *Surface* of the *Bone* which is *Cauteris'd*, by a plying to it a little of the following Preparatio with a Feather.

℞ *Succ. pororr.* ℥ii. *Spir. Sulph.* ℥ii. *Mell. co* ℥i. *Thur. radic. irid. & Ariſtol. rot. pulv aa.* ℥i. *M. & fervetur ad uſum prædictum*

As to the *Tetters*, *Puſtles*, and other *Excr ſences* upon the Skin, and which are either *ſcur ſoft*, *&c.* they are to be cur'd with the *Pomatu* abov

above-mention'd, providing they be not taken off by a long Use of *internal Remedies*. But, when you would take off and consume *Warts*, and such like hard *Excrescences*, tie a silk Thread dipp'd in the *Water* for the *Caries Ossium* about their Roots, and tie it harder, or renew it every day, until they fall off. And if you would have a more speedy and safe way, you may cut them off with the *Cizars*; and after they have bled some considerable time, you are to heal the Wound by applying a Powder made of equal Parts of *Vitriol*; the Leaves of *Savine-tree* and *Antimony*, not only for stopping the *Hemorrhage*, if it be considerable, but also to consume the Roots from which others might arise.

THE

THE

ART of Curing

Venereal Diſeaſes.

The Fourth Part.

Of the Uſe of MERCURY *in Curing a* POX.

CHAP. I.

Of the Nature *and* Qualities *of* Mercury.

MERCURY, is a liquid, heavy, whit reſplendent and fugitive Metali Mineral, believ'd by ſome *Phil ſophers*, to be the Seed of oth *Metals*, at leaſt of *Gold* and *Silver*. *Mines* of are found in ſeveral Parts of *Europe*, and in t *Indies*, ſometimes pure and fluxible, and at ther times mix'd with ſulphurous Earths whi give it the Form of *Cinnabar*.

T

The Antients having explain'd the Virtues and Qualities of Medicines only by the different Degrees of *Hot* and *Dry*, *Cold* and *Humid*, which could not be exactly diſtinguiſh'd but by their Influences and Effects; we are not to wonder, their Sentiments concerning this *Mineral*, ſhould be ſo widely different from one another, by reaſon of its various Effects, not only in different Patients, but alſo at different times, when 'tis receiv'd in this or that Body. Hence it is, that ſome have believ'd that it was *cold*, by reaſon of the cold Diſtempers which it occaſions; and others *hot*, becauſe it exhauſts *Phlegm*, and drys up the Body; others again have believ'd it to be *poiſonous*, by reaſon of the fatal Accidents which uſually happen to thoſe who dig in the Mines, to Gilders, and other Workmen that imploy it. Another ſort on the other hand, have affirm'd, that it's one of the beſt *Antidotes* and *Preſervatives* againſt *Poiſon* and *Corruption*. Chiefly, becauſe it kills Vermin, and that 'tis uſeful in *Malignant* and *Peſtilential Fevers*, and the *Pox*. Now, all theſe Opinions concerning *Mercury*, are ſo oppoſite to one another, and advanc'd with ſuch Stiffneſs on all hands., that its Qualities yet ſeem to be undetermin'd: And more Modern Authors preſcribe this Remedy againſt ſeveral Diſtempers without enquiring into its Nature, being perſwaded that it acts by unknown Qualities.

But, tho' there be nothing in *Phyſick*, that more deſerves to be known than *Mercury*, yet nothing is leſs: For its Effects upon Experiment are ſo different, that every one is convinc'd, that they are ſometimes beneficial, and ſometimes very dangerous; probably becauſe, we are ig-

norant of its proper Qualities. This, I think, ſhould engage us to make further Inquiries into its Nature, that we may avoid the Miſtakes of the Ancients, and Reproaches which Poſterity may charge us with, ſhould we ſlight the Advantages which are to be had in this inquiſitive and knowing Age. To this purpoſe, I will in the following Obſervations, endeavour to omit nothing which may render this Matter as plain and obvious, as hitherto it has paſſed for unknown and unintellgible.

The uſual *Preparations* of *Mercury* after the *Galenick* way, makes it very plain, that this *Mineral* is very eaſily incorporated with *Sulphur*; for, *Turpentine* and other ſuch Roſines which are us'd to this purpoſe, are ſulphurous and inflamable Subſtances: But, this is yet more evident in *Cinnabar*, which is well known to be a Mixture of *Sulphur*, ſublimated either *naturally* in the Bowels of the Earth, or *artificially* by the *Chymical Furnace*, which has inclin'd *Chymiſts* to believe, that one of the Principals of *Mercury*, is, a ſubtile ſulphurous Earth, *homogeneous Particles* being always eaſily united; whereas, the Particles of Mixts, ſoon leave thoſe Bodies to which they are join'd, and cleave to ſuch as come neareſt to their own Nature. Hence it is, that the *Metalick Water*, which is alſo accounted one of its Principles, contributes to the *Mixture*, *Union* and *Amalgamation* of this with moſt part of other *Metals*. We are impos'd on when we buy Lead and Tinn inſtead of *Mercury*, which cannot be had altogether *pure*, unleſs we mix *Cinnabar* with Filings of Iron, and extract the *pure Mercury* by Deſtillation. For the other Metals are not ſo volatile

volatile to be carry'd along with it, and therefore remain in the Retorts, intangled with the *Sulphur* and filings of Iron.

Tho *Mercury* be thus eaſily united to other *Metals*, and ſeems to have ſome metalick Matter in its Compoſition; yet, after all, it is but an *imperfect Metal*. For, by reaſon of the Crudity of its watery Parts, and volatility of its *Sulphur*, it cannot be melted by Fire, or rendred extenſive by the Hammer, thoſe two Subſtances being ſo linked, united and diſpos'd to Motion, that it always avoids the Force of thoſe forcible Agents, unleſs it be intangled with ſome other Bodies.

That which renders it ſo *moveable*, *fluxible* and *fugitive*, is its round and *ſpherical Figure*, which is ſo peculiar and natural to it, that it always retains it when its Parts are ſeparated and divided into the ſmalleſt Particles. This you may obſerve by the *Microſcope* after you have diſſolv'd it in ſome *Acid*, and brought it to an impalpable Powder, So ſurpriſing is its Nature, that 'tis impoſſible by any Means to alter or abſolutely deſtroy its *accidental* and *external Form*.

But, as its *Roundneſs* is only ſeemingly loſt, ſo neither doth it loſe its *Mobility*, ſo as not to recover it again; neither could it be ever ſo fix'd that it could not be reſtor'd to its firſt State by the Force of *Fire*, whatever be pretended.

But which is yet more ſurpriſing in *Mercury*, are the oppoſite and contradictory Qualities which are obſervable in it. It's *heavy*, and yet riſes with the leaſt Heat: It's *volatile*, and yet its own Weight bear its downward. 'Tis *Volatility* is very obſervable, when you put it upon hot Coals, and yet much more ſo, if you conſi-

der its *Sublimations* in *Chymistry*, and its Heavi neſs is obvious to every Body.

Tho' *Gold* and *Lead* be malleable and ſulphu rous, and *Mercury* cannot be extended by th Hammer as thoſe are, 'tis nevertheleſs ver *weighty*, which may be owing to an etherial Ele ment which unites and ſtrictly joins the Parts o other Bodies, and eſpecially this of *Mercury* a well as the two other Metals. This may ſeem to be plain from its *Volatility*, and its Readineſ to be united to all *ſulphurous Subſtances*, and th Reaſon of thoſe Contrarieties we have obſerv'd i it. For this *Mineral* being *Liquid*, its Ætheria Particles are ſoon render'd Volatile by Heat and as theſe add to its Weight and Fluidity, ſ likewiſe to preſs it downward.

But, notwithſtanding its Heavineſs, it may by dividing its Parts, be render'd purely pene trant and movable, that is, without having any peculiar Determination either this or that way This is plain from the Uſe of it in *Plaiſters* and *Merculial Ointments*, in which it is divided into imperceptible Parts, that it may the more readily penetrate the *Pores* of all thoſe places of the Skin to which it is apply'd.

But, tho' this way of ſeparating the Parts o *Mercury*, be very uſeful for ſeveral Purpoſes, yet 'tis but very *imperfect*: For the Reſinous Subſtances in which the Parts of the *Mercury* are intangled, are ſoon diſſolv'd by the leaſt Heat, by which its Parts are eaſily united when they are once diſingag'd, and recover their natural Form: But this never happens when it's diſſolv'd by the Spirit of *Nitre* or *Aqua-fortis*: For, when you put the Diſſolution upon the Fire, the Humidity

evapo-

evaporates, and the *Mercury* remains at the Bottom of the Veſſel with the *Acids*, reſembling *Salt*, or at leaſt, if you increaſe the Heat, it reaches to the Middle of the ſame Veſſel; and if you thus ſublimate it ſeveral times, it remains at laſt by it ſelf, or mix'd with a ſmall Quantity of *Acids*, but always under the Form of *Salt*.

But, tho' *Mercury* loſes its *Heavineſs*, when its Parts are thus ſeparated and divided, and that its Lightneſs renders it unapt to be *precipitated*, yet 'tis well known, that 'tis readily precipitated by *Alkali's*: For, if you put *Lime-water* or *Oil* of *Tartar* upon a Diſſolution of *Sublimate Corroſive* in common Water, you will ſee the *Mercury* precipitate in a *Yellow Powder* by *Lime-water*, and in a *Green Colour* by the *Oil* of *Tartar*, *per Deliquium*.

I know not for what Reaſons the Red Powder of *Mercury* is call'd a *Precipitate*, it being nothing elſe but a Diſſolution of it in *Aqua-fortis*, or the Spirit of *Nitre*, and then evaporated to a Siccity, unleſs it be, becauſe its Parts are intangled by the *Acids* of thoſe *Menſtrua*, and by this Means render'd the more *fix'd*, *heavy*, and if you will, the more *penetrating*, than when it's divided, and its Parts ſeparated by *Reſinous Subſtances*. But, be it as it will, it's certain, that this is no *Precipitatum*, and that notwithſtanding the *Acids* wherewith it is incorporated, it may be always ſublimated, only, it doth not go ſo high, as it would, when by it ſelf, or mix'd with Reſinous Matter.

Moreover, 'tis only the Quantity of the *Acids*, which renders *Mercury* more or leſs *Corroſive*; this will be very plain, if you conſider after what manner the *ſublimate Mercury* is ſweetn'd. You

mix one part of it, with another of *Crude Mercury*, until the whole Mass appear *grayish colour'd* and then *sublimate* both: after the second Sublimation, it is much less *corrosive* than it was, because some part of the *Acids* of the *Nitre* and *Vitriol*, is carry'd off, and other Parts of them stick to the Neck of the Vessel, and thus are separated from the *Sublimate*. Besides, that those Parts which remain, are separated from one another with some Particles of the *Mercury*, so that by thus pulverising and sublimating *Mercury* three or four times, it comes at last to be so much sweeten'd that you may give it inwardly in a proper *Dose* tho' formerly it was the strongest *Corrosive* and *Poison*.

This is all that's considerable, or which may be said concerning the Nature of *Mercury*, being consider'd simply as a *Medicine*, and with Respect to its Essential Quality and Virtue, without applying to it any Use. But we are farther to inquire into its Effects when prescrib'd as a *Remedy*.

CHAP. II.

Of the Effects of Mercury *in the* Humane Body.

SOme Authors have believ'd, that *Mercury* being apply'd outwardly, acts upon the Body by an *Irradiative* or *Lightening* Vertue, and that the Dose or Portion of it apply'd to the Skin may be found in the Cloth or Plaister, after it has rais'd a *Salivation*. Others believe that it penetrates

penetrates the *Pores*, and thus acts upon all the internal Parts, and then comes forth so sensibly with the impure Humors of the Body, that you may whiten a piece of *Copper*, by rubbing it with the Spittle of those under a *Salivation*. But, few have apply'd themselves to understand how its Motions, Effects and Influences appear to be so different, tho' it be prepar'd and given after the same manner.

Those who have inquir'd into this *Mineral*, have look'd upon it to be a *Prodigy* in Nature; and some have imagin'd it to have some *Analogy* with the Planet *Mercurius*, which produces so different Effects, when in Conjuction with the other *Planets*; wthout ever considering, that its various Effects are owing to the different Matter to w'ich it happens to be join'd. Others have giv.n us *Encomiums* and *Panegyricks* upon its Vertues, without giving us an Explanation of, or accounting for its Effects. In one word, we are told, the *Materia Medica* cannot furnish us with any thing that may be substituted instead of it, there being something in it to be discover'd which is peculiar. Hence it is, that this *Medicine* has been imploy'd unadvisedly and at random; that young Students have not had a satisfying Account of its Nature; that Patients have been surpris'd at the Events which have happen'd contrary to their Expectation, without having had the Satisfaction of being inform'd concerning them.

And yet this Matter is easily accounted for, if we apply the *Principles* and *Laws* of *Nature* to those of *Art*, and compare that which naturally happens in a Humane Body upon taking of

Mercury, with that which is to be obſerv'd in *Mechaniſm*, eſpecially in *Chymiſtry*. Now the Obſervations which I have made in this Matter, and which every one may ſatisfie himſelf in, by Tryal and Application, will, I hope, make it plain and evident how the Effects of *Mercury* come to be ſo widely different. To this purpoſe then, we muſt in the firſt place, inquire if *Mercury* can be eaſily united with *Cinnabar* or *Vermilion*.

Of this we may be fully convinc'd, if we conſider the Cauſe of thoſe copious Sweats which ſometimes *Mercury* provokes after *Frictions* and *Fumigations*. For, being eaſily ſublimated by Heat, and diſingag'd from thoſe Subſtances by which it was imbaraſs'd when externally apply'd, it ſoon penetrates the Cutaneous Pores, and leaves the Reſinous Matter by which it was diſſolv'd, and ſublimates towards the Head, and thus cauſes a *Salivation*, without ever drawing forth the noxious Humors by the *Pores*, unleſs the thick Vapours driven towards the Habit of the Body, be united with it, and determin'd that way. For in this Caſe it cauſes Sweat, and of all the Preparations of *Mercury*, that of *Cinnabar* is the moſt *Sudorifick*. Becauſe it contains a greater Quantity of *ſulphurous Particles*, than any other Preparation whatſoever.

And as *Art* can put a Check to the Mobility of this *Mineral*, by embaraſſing its Parts with other Bodies, ſo doth it ſometimes meet with glutinous and coagulate Humors in the Body, which puts a ſtop to its Motion for ſome time: For it often happens, that *Mercury* is many times given in *Frictions* and other ways, without cauſing any ſort of *Evacuation*: But as *Art* could

neve

never yet diſcover the way to fix it intirely, ſo thoſe groſs Humors are capable to check its Motion only for ſome time, or until their Parts come to be ſomewhat fermented or rarefied, for then it recovers its Motion, and produces very different Effects, according to the various Diſpoſitions of the Patients.

It has already been obſerv'd, among the other Properties of *Mercury*, that it is *weighty* and determin'd downwards; ſo it happens in *Humane Body*, when it's given in Subſtance at the Mouth, as ſome do againſt the *Miſerere Mei*, for then we cannot obſerve any other Motion in it, but which is owing to its own *Weight*, in running thro' the *Inteſtins*, and empting it ſelf at the *Anus*, in the ſame Quantity it was given. The like happens ſometimes tho' it has not entred but by the Pores; and tho' it be thus divided into ſubtile Particles, yet theſe very Particles are commonly united again, when the natural Heat of the Patient is but weak and unactive: and is ſo far from being ſublimated, that it always deſcends, until a ſtop be put to it, by ſome congeſted Matter, by which its Parts are embaraſs'd, and its Motion interrupted. Hence it is, that it's found in *Abſceſſes* and *rotten Bones*, as many Authors have obſerv'd.

On the other hand, I have obſerv'd to you, that when its Parts are ſeparate from one another by the Interpoſition of other Bodies, it may be determin'd every way, according to the Influence of other Motions; and may not this be conformable to what we ſee happen after the *Frictions* that are made in thoſe who are *pox'd?* For, as it raiſes a *Salivation*, it likewiſe ſometimes

cauſes

causes other *Evacuations*, and throws out the noxious Humors by *Sweat*, *Stool* and *Urine*, as it is determin'd this or that way.

The Observation I borrow'd from *Chymistry*; namely, that *Mercury* is more or less *corrosive*, according to the Quantity of *Acids* wherewith it is incorporated, is no less conformable to that which may be observ'd in daily *Practice*. For, I have known by *Experience*, that by applying this *Mineral* externally to such as were sound and *unpox'd*, but otherways, of a pituitous Constitution, it only caus'd a *Heat* and some slight *Ulcers* in the Mouth; whereas, in giving it in the same manner to those who were actually *pox'd*, or such as were naturally full of *acid Humors*, it caus'd deep *Ulcers* and *Escars* in all the parts of their *Mouths*, which continu'd all the time of the *Salivation*.

I have likewise taken notice, that *Mercury* is so *Volatile*, that it may be sublimated with the least Heat, when its Parts are separated by resinous Matter, and that it's also weightier when it's dissolv'd by *Acids*. All this is very consonant to the *Experiences* we find of it in *Physick*. For, there are very few, who have not observ'd, that a *Salivation* is more easily rais'd by *Friction* and *Fumigations*, than by giving the *sweet Mercury* inwardly.

Lastly, I have observ'd to you, that *Mercury* is always *sublimated* by *Heat*, and sometimes *precipitated* by *Alkalis*; this is very plain likewise from what happens in those to whom it is given; For, it's always driven upward by the natural Heat, when its Quantity and the Union of its Parts do not render it *weighty*, and that however

its

its Parts be separated, it may nevertheless be *precipitated* by gross and *tartarous* Matter which determine it in a way that's contrary to *Sublimation*; and thus it happens in those who are cur'd of their *Pox* by *Stool* or *Urine*, which sometimes happens to be the Effects of *Mercury*.

CHAP. III.

Of the different Ways *of giving* Mercury *in the* Cure *of a* POX *by* SALIVATION.

HAving in the preceeding Chapters accounted for the Nature, Qualities, and Effects of *Mercury*, I now proceed to consider, how it's to be apply'd, there being many Cases in which it is very beneficial and proper to be imploy'd, especially, in those Patients who will not admit of any other Remedy, or whose Dispositions render it preferable. What these are, I shall not here inquire into, knowing that nothing certain can be determin'd concerning them. Besides, that in a *Pox* as well as in all other internal Distempers, the Remedies which are given at first, are properly but as so many *Essays*, upon which we are not to rely. I am therefore rather inclin'd to leave those things to the Discretion and Prudence of the *Artist*, that I may confine my self to that which concerns the different Ways and Methods of giving *Mercury* with the best Success.

Mercury is given to those who are to be cur'd of a *Pox* in two different ways; namely, at *Mouth*, and by applying it to the *Skin*, that it may

may thus penetrate the cutaneous *Pores*. The firſt way in my Opinion, is not the beſt: For, being taken inwardly, it forthwith goes to the *Stomach*, whence it's immediately ſublimated by the natural *Heat* of the *Stomach* and other *Viſcera*, and therefore a *Salivation* that's rais'd by this *Means*, does not continue uſually but a few days, if Nature don't ſupply the Imperfection of this *artificial Criſis*.

It's true indeed, that ſome to prevent this Inconvenieny, give it with ſome *Purgative*, which indeed prevents its being ſo ſoon *ſublimated*: But the Method is ſtill uncertain, for thus it quickly paſſes thro' the *Primæ Viæ*, and cannot be extended to all the Maſs of Blood, at leaſt in a quantity that's requiſite to raiſe a perfect *Salivation*.

Theſe Circumſtances, together with the *Experience* that others as well as I have had in this Matter, incline me to believe, that thoſe who indiſcriminately practice after this manner, and believe it to be infallible in all ſorts of Patients, and in all the *Degrees* of a *Pox*, betray their Ignorance and Knavery at the ſame time. Some Patients have indeed told us, that they have been cur'd of their Diſtemper by taking *Mercury* after this manner. But, ſuch have not duly conſider'd that herein they might have been impos'd on, not only by being perſuaded to believe that they were infected with this Diſtemper, when they were far from being ſo, but alſo in aſcribing to *Mercury* that which was owing to a natural *Criſis*.

It muſt nevertheleſs be acknowledg'd that *Mercury* taken this way in the *firſt Degree* of the *Pox*, namely, when the *Veneral Matter* is yet confin'd to the Veſſels, and has not caus'd an

Ebuli-

Ebulition and *Fervency* in the Blood, and a Diffuſion of the ſerous Humors, may effectuate a certain Cure: For, when it riſes from the Stomach to the Mouth, ſome of its Particles may be taken in by *Reſperiation*, and convey'd to the Heart, and thence diſtributed to the Maſs of Blood, as when it's *precipitated* by *Purgatives*, ſome ſmall Quantity may paſs into the *Lacteal Veins*, and thence into the Blood: But, foraſmuch, as it muſt be but a very ſmall Portion of it which can come at the extream Parts, and that a *Pox* is not commonly known or attempted to be cur'd but when the *Venereal Matter* has reach'd the Blood, we may be fairly convinc'd, that this way of giving *Mercury* at Mouth, is not to be altogether rely'd on.

But after all, when you ſhall think it proper to follow this Method, which ſometimes is attended with Succeſs, you are to mix your *Mercury Sublimate*, with the Purgative Powders of *Aloes*, *Colocinthis* and *Scammony*, made into *Pills*, and given in a *Doſe* proportionable to the preſent State and Condition of your Patient.

You may alſo raiſe a *Salivation*, in giving him in the Morning faſting fifteen or twenty Grains of *Crude Mercury*, made into *Pills* with *Turpentine* and the Cruſt of *Bread* dry'd and powder'd, or rather twenty or thirty Grains of *ſweet Sublimate*, which is more ſafe than that which is Crude, the Pores of which is ſometimes reunited after the *Turpentine* is diſſolv'd in the Stomach.

Beſides the *ſweet Sublimate*, there are ſeveral other *Chimical Preparations* of *Mercury*, which are pretended to be Evacuative, as indeed they are, by *Stool* and *Vomiting*, ſuch as are the *red Precipitate*,

pitate, given from four to eight Grains, the *Turbith Mineral*, from three to six Grains: But you are to obſerve, that this purgative Quality, is chiefly owing to the *Corroſive* Nature of the *Acids*, which retain the *Mercury* in different Forms, and therefore the internal Uſe of ſuch Remedies is always accompany'd with Danger, unleſs you have taken off the Sharpneſs of the *Acids*, by often burning the Spirits of Wine upon thoſe Powders.

The *Receipts* and pretended *Arcana's* of *Empyricks* and *Quacks*, and generally of all thoſe who promiſe and undertake to cure the *Pox* without Confinement, neglecting their Buſineſs and Imploys, or changing their manner of Living, are nothing, after all, but the Powder of *Algaroth* and ſome other Preparations of *Mercury* and *Antimony*, whoſe moſt conſiderable and ſenſible Effects, are, that of vitiating the Stomach, and diſordering the *Animal Oconomy*; or, the different ways of giving *Turbith Mineral* and *Precipitates*, which ſome of them give unprepar'd in *Conſerve* of *Roſes*, pretending to make them paſs quickly thro' all the Parts of the Body, in giving their Patients immediately after as much generous Wine as they can drink. Concerning which, they are to obſerve, that *Wine* taken in ſuch a large Quantity is very *Diuretick*, and the *Mercury* thus intangled with its Salt Particles, is ſoon diſſolv'd and carry'd off with the *Saltiſh* and *Acid Urine*, ſo that a very inconſiderable Portion of the *Medicine* is retain'd in the Blood-Veſſels, and therefore, no Effect can be expected from it. Others give the ſame Powders in *Gummi-gutta*, *Ricinus*, and *Reſin* of *Jalap*, and other

ſuch

uch like violent *Purgatives*, which indeed keeps hem always in Motion and Form, sticking to he Stomach and Guts: But on the other hand, ery often occasion most terrible Accidents, by nflaming the Blood, &c.

But, to return to our purpose, namely to con-ider the ways of which *Mercury* is apply'd out-vardly. These are, as every one knows, by apply-ng of *Plaisters* and *Ointments*, compos'd with his *Mineral*; or by being put upon the Fire, af-er it has been incorporated with some resinous Drugs.

Mercurial Plaisters and *Ointments*, are both pply'd to the same Parts, and have almost the ame Effect, neither is the way of applying them nuch different, excepting that the first, namely, he *Plaisters*, are spread upon Leather, and the *Ointments* directly apply'd to the Skin, and cover'd with a Linnen Rag.

Here you must observe, that *Mercury* in a *Plaister*, doth not so soon penetrate the *Pores*, as when it's apply'd in an *Ointment*, because it is more intangled in the solid Matter of the *Plaister* han in an *Ointment*, and therefore must be the nore seldom or never chang'd.

That most commonly us'd is describ'd by *De-igo*, and is commonly prepar'd, simple, double, nd triple with *Mercury*: But, this being too ard and solid, and doth not easily stick to the kin, you may prepare that which is more con-enient with eight Ounces of *Mercury*, four Ounces of *Turpentine*, and two Pound of the *Plaisters* of *Mussilage*.

That which the Vulgar call *Emerbo* or *gray Ointment*, and Physicians *Unguentum Neapolita-*

num,

num, prepar'd by *Apothecaries*, and imploy'd in *Frictions*, contains too ſmall a Doſe of *Mercury*, and is likewiſe very diſagreeable in its *Smell*. You may prepare a more effectual *Ointment* with four Ounces of *Mercury*, two Ounces of *Turpentine*, one Ounce of the Oil of *Laurel*, two Drams of *Safron*, and one Pound and an half of *Unguentum Roſatum*.

You are to make uſe of about two Ounces of this Ointment at the firſt *Friction*, which you are to apply only from the Ancles to a little above the Knees, and from the Wriſts to the Shoulder-blades.

Tho' it rarely happens, that this Quantity is ſufficient to raiſe a *Salivation*, yet ſome of a delicate and tender Conſtitution begin to Salivate upon the firſt *Friction*, and to ſuch, a ſecond would become very dangerous. So that, you muſt carefully obſerve your Patient, as ſoon as you have given him the *Mercury*, and what happens upon it, that you may forbear to give him any more *Frictions*, whenever the *Signs* of a *Salivation* appear, to prevent a *Suffocation*, which always happens, when the Humors are too plentifully pour'd into the *Throat*.

In the ſecond *Friction*, which is always to be done four and twenty hours after the firſt, you are to uſe four Ounces of your Ointment, by applying it to the Legs and Thighs, from the middle part of the *Foot* to the *Hanches*; the *Back bone*, from the end of the *Os Sacrum* to the middle part of the *Neck*, and the *Arms* from the *Wriſts* to the *Shoulder-blades*, never omitting thoſe Places where the *Glands* ſerve as *Emunctories* to the Noble Parts.

This *second Friction*, is sometimes all that's requir'd to raise a *Salivation*: But sometimes you will be oblig'd to add a *third* with the same Quantity of Ointment, which being apply'd to the same Parts, seldom fails to produce the desir'd Effect, when the Patient's Body has been regularly prepar'd.

But you are not to be discourag'd, tho' this last should likewise be ineffectual, for some Patients require more than *three Frictions*. But in this Case, you must take care of being overhasty, you will find it more safe to intermit a day or two, and leave off the *Frictions* altogether, whenever you observe any Commotion in the Humors. For, in my daily *Practice*, I have observ'd, that a *Salivation* rais'd by *Mercury*, is rather owing to the right Management of it, than to the Quantity that's given. And that it must be consequently very dangerous, to follow the Advice of some, who will have the *Frictions* repeated, fifteen or twenty times. And, you will find upon Trial, that a Dose of *sweet Sublimate* will prove very conducive to promote the *Salivation*, if you give it after you have apply'd a reasonable Quantity of *Mercury* outwardly.

As to the time and manner of the *Frictions*, there are some Circumstances very necessary to be consider'd, namely, in the *Winter Season* you must set about the *Frictions* at *Noon*, when the *Air* is somewhat mitigated by the Heat of the *Sun*; and in the *Summer* the *Frictions* must be done in the Morning, and at Night, that the Patient may not be too much weaken'd by the extream Heat of the Sun, together with that of the Fire, (which last is necessarily to be us'd) and

thus expos'd to ſwooning and fainting. When the Heat is moderate, any time will be proper enough, provided the Stomach be empty.

The manner of *Frictions* is this, you muſt place your Patient before a good Fire, eſpecially in the Winter-ſeaſon, guarded with a *Screen*, that the *Mercury* may the more eaſily penetrate the *Pores*, and the Patient be defended againſt the Injuries of Cold, and the *Penetration* is to be promoted by often chafing every Part with the Hand.

As to *Fumigations*, I would adviſe *young Chirurgeons* to uſe them very ſeldom or never. For, beſides that the *Troches* which are imploy'd to this purpoſe, are prepar'd with *Sublimate Corroſive*, *yellow Arſenick*, and other like *poiſonous Matter*, it's certain that whatever way thoſe *Troches* be prepar'd, *Mercury* can never be ſafely given in *Fumigations*, becauſe 'tis by this Means forthwith convey'd to the Head, where it often cauſes moſt dangerous and mortal Accidents. 'Tis true indeed, that *Fumigations* are to be imploy'd for thoſe in whom the *Pox* is arriv'd to the laſt Degree, being more conducive than *Ointments* or *Plaiſters* to raiſe a *Salivation*: But, then you are to make uſe of *Crude Mercury*, made into *Troches* with *Turpentine*, *Charcoal*, and *Iris* pulveris'd.

Laſtly, there is nothing more uſual than to make a *Pavillon* of Woollen-cloath, in the middle of which you put a Joint-ſtool, turn'd upward, and in it a ſmall Earthen Veſſel with live Coals; in this you put the *Troches*, that the Patient may receive the Vapour of them. You put him naked into the *Pavillon*, excepting his Head. He is to go up upon a Foot-ſtool, that

he

he may ſit upon a Stool-pan upon the Feet of the Joint-ſtool, obſerving to cauſe him put his Head now and then within the *Pavillon* or *Tent*, if he be affected with *Ulcers* in his *Noſe*, *Mouth*, or other ſuch Parts.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Criſis *of a* POX *caus'd by* Mercury.

MERCURY ſeldom fails to cauſe ſome *Critical Evacuations*, when 'tis given with due and neceſſary Precaution: But, theſe *Evacuations* being widely different from one another, it may not be improper to conſider how they happen, and what's peculiarly remarkable in them.

That which happens moſt commonly, is *Sweat* which, as was formerly obſerv'd, is leaſt ſafe, unleſs it be provok'd by the *Mercury* taken inwardly; for, that which is apply'd outwardly, can never be *Sudorifick*, but when ſulphureous Vapours force it out by the way it enter'd into the *Pores*. There are nevertheleſs ſome Circumſtances, which may render *Sweating* very beneficial, even when it's caus'd by the Application of *Mercurial Plaiſters* and *Ointments*; ſuch as are the time of its Duration, when the *Impure Matter* of the *Pox* is ready and diſpos'd to be thrown out, when the *Pox* is in the *firſt Degree*, and when the *Critical Motion* of the Humors, is, as ſometimes it happens, owing to *Nature*. But that you may contribute to render ſuch *Sweats*, beneficial and ſalutary, you muſt be careful in obſerving

theſe following Directions: *Firſt*, never to divert or put a ſtop to the *Sweat* by *Purgatives* or *Glyſters*, or any other *Medicine*, without moſt preſſing and urgent Neceſſity. *Secondly*, to give your Patient every day ſome Doſes of the *Volatile Salt* of *Vipers*, diſſolv'd in the *Sudorifick-water*. And *Thirdly*, Not to give him any Linnen, but which is warm and dry, and not to change it, but when the *Sweating* abates.

A *Looſeneſs* likewiſe happens ſometimes upon the Application of *Mercury*, but this *Criſis* or *Symptom* is much leſs dangerous than that juſt now mention'd: For, the *Mercury* is never determin'd to ſuch a Motion, but by the crude and ſlimy Humors it meets with, and by which it's thrown out by *Stool*. In this Caſe you are to promote this natural *Criſis* by the Uſe of *Purgatives*. But, you muſt take care not to provoke this Looſeneſs by an Application of *Mercury* to the Belly, as ſome ignorant *Chirurgeons* and *Quacks* have done: For, this Practice is always the Cauſe of *Dyſenteries*, *Hemorrhages* and other *mortal Accidents*.

Another of thoſe *Criſis's* is made by *Urine*. As *Mercury*, when it has once penetrated the Body, always mixes it ſelf with the *ſerous Acids* it meets with, and theſe being naturally determin'd towards the *Bladder*, this *Criſis* therefore would happen more often than any other, if it were not prevented by the natural Heat of the Body, which always ſublimates the *Mercurial Particles*, and therefore it cauſes a *Flux* of *Urine* when the *ſerous Humors* are loaded with *Alkalin Particles*, which together with the *Acids*, precipitates the aqueous Subſtances, and throws them out with

the

the Particles of *Mercury* at the *Urinary Passage*. When this happens, the Patient makes water often and plentifully, and it often effectuates a perfect Cure, being of the Nature of a *Salivation*, which is well known to be effectual for the Cure of this Distemper; besides, that *Venereal Acids* are quickly dissolv'd in liquid Substances.

But the most common of all those *Crisis's*, is that of *Salivation*, which is owing to a continual Commotion of igneous Particles and the Volatility of *Mercury*. Tho' it were not known by daily Experience to be safe and certain, it's accompany'd with such Circumstances as are undoubtedly convincing: For, we may observe, that whilst the *Salivation* continues, the Motion of the *Mercury*, and of the Matter evacuated with it, is always determin'd upwards, that this Motion is commonly *equal*, *moderate* and *continual*, that it's conformable to the natural Determination of igneous Bodies, and Motion of the separated Particles of *Mercury*, and therefore a pure Effect of natural Agents. Add to this, that whatever is evacuated by *Salivation*, is almost of the same Nature with a Dissolution of *Mercury* in *Aqua Fortis*. For, it causes *Ulcers* and *Escars* over all the Throat and Mouth, and opens the small Veins, Arteries and Glandules, upon the first Days of the *Crisis*, namely, until the impure Matter is taken off by the Evacuation of the greatest parts of the *Acids*.

A *Salivation* being easily rais'd in all sorts of Patients, has given occasion to some designing People, to impose upon the *credulous Vulgar*, in perswading them to believe that they may be soundly *pox'd*, altho' they be not affected with

thoſe *Symptoms* wherewith this Diſtemper is accompany'd, and telling them that the Ulcers in the Mouth which happen in a *Salivation*, are certain Signs of a latent Venom lodg'd in their Bodies. But, this is a very weak Proof; for, thoſe *Ulcers* proceed only from a Mixture of *Mercury* with the *ſerous Acids* which it finds all over the Body, and a *Salivation* may be rais'd, and *Ulcers* caus'd in the Mouths of the ſoundeſt Perſon, ſome more, ſome leſs, according to the Preparation of the *Mercury*, and Sweetneſs or Acrity of the Humors it meets with.

Moreover, the *Criſis* of a *Salivation*, is eaſily foreſeen by what happens before it; For, as *Mercury* cannot evacuate the *impure Matter* of a *Pox*, without cauſing a Fermentation in the Blood, you may therefore at firſt, obſerve that the *Pulſe* is render'd more *ſtrong* and *quick*, and you may obſerve an *Uneaſineſs* and *Diſorders* in the Body and Mind, and an Interruption of Sleep. And, foraſmuch as it cannot throw out the *Venereal Matter*, until it be diffus'd in a conſiderable Quantity of *Saliva*; this Humor therefore emboldens all the Glands and other Veſſels of the *Throat* and *Mouth*, it ſwells the *Gumms*, *Lips* and *Tongue*, it palls the *Appetite*, cauſes a *ſtinking Breath*, *Pain* in the *Teeth*, and a *whiteneſs* in the *Palate*.

Whenever you obſerve by theſe Signs, that *Salivation* is not far off, you muſt leave off your *Frictions*, *Fumigations*, and all other *Mercurial Remedies*, for preventing a *Suffocation*, which commonly happens when the *Mercury* is given in too great a Quantity. But if you have given it in a moderate Doſe, to thoſe whoſe Bodies have been rightly prepar'd, you will after the *Signs*

juſt

juſt-now-mention'd, ſee a *Flux* of white roapy *Spittle* coming off, at firſt in a ſmall Quantity, and increaſing by degrees the ſpace of nine Days, until it come to be eight Pound in twenty four Hours in thoſe who are *plethorick* and *phlegmatick*, and in others proportionably.

In the firſt day's *Salivation*, the Patient is affected with *Gripes*, and with a *Looneneſs* ſoon after; but this doth not continue long, and is not much to be regarded. You may farther obſerve, that in the Increaſe of the *Salivation*, the *Ulcers* in the Mouth become larger by the Acrimony of the fluent matter, and the *Pulſe* appears to be as *ſtrong* and *unequal*, as if the Patient were in a hot Fever, chiefly, becauſe the Impurity of the *Pox* cannot be ſeparated from the Blood, until a great Fervency be rais'd in it by the Influence of the *Mercury* or natural Heat. But thoſe *Phænomena* being owing to indiſpenſible Neceſſity, and no ways obſtructive to the expected Effect of this *Mineral*, they are not to be regarded, prevented or obſtructed.

Only, the *Pains* in the Belly are to be mitigated, (eſpecially when the *Gripes* are hardly ſupportable) by *anodine* and *cooling Glyſters*, as well as the Acrimony of the *Corroſive*, which cauſes the *Ulcers* in the mouth, by *Gargariſms*; ſuch as are *Lin-ſeed* or *Pſilium*. And it's ſometimes neceſſary to conſume the rotten and corrupted Fleſh, with *Spirits* of *Wine*, *Vitriol* or *Sulphur*.

You are further to obſerve, that the *Salivation* is often interrupted by a Congeſtion of groſs, thick and glutinous Humors which obſtruct the *Sublimation* of the *Mercury*, and ſometimes by the Patient's Uneaſineſs. In this Caſe, 'tis not

always neceſſary to excite the *Salivation* again by *Mercury*. For, in my daily Practice, I have found that this Inconveniency has been taken off more eaſily and ſafely by *Blood-letting* and *Laxative Medicines*, when prudently adminiſtred.

I ſhould have taken notice of the Quantity of *Matter* which ſhould be evacuated, and how long the *Flux* is to be continu'd; But, both are to be regulated according to the different *Degrees* of the Diſtemper, and the various *Conſtitutions* of the Patients, and to be determin'd by thoſe only who undertake the Cure; I ſhall therefore ſuperſede this Matter, and only tell you in general, that you are not to reckon thoſe to be Days of *Salivation*, but when the Patients ſpits *two Pound* of Matter in twenty four Hours, and that it ſhould continue twenty Days at leaſt, and forty at moſt.

Yet, ſome pretend that an *Intemiſſion* or *Interruption* of the *Salivation* and Diſappearance of the *Symptoms* of a *Pox*, are certain *Signs* of its Cure. But, this is not to be rely'd on; for, I have made it plain and evident elſewhere, that the Cauſe of a *Pox* may continue after its firſt *Symptoms* have diſappear'd, and that ſometimes there are others which are never taken off, but by Specifick Medicines, and continue after Univerſal Evacuations; ſuch as are the *Caries Oſſium*, which muſt be remedy'd by *actual Cauſticks*, the *Conſumption* of the Muſcular Parts and Skin, which never can be renewed but by *Incarnatives*. And laſtly, the *Weakneſs* and *Relaxation* of the *Spermatick Veſſels*, which cauſes a continual *Gleet* in ſome, which is never taken off but by *Aſtringent* and *Stiptick Remedies*. Beſides, which is well

well known, a *Salivation* is often interrupted before the Diſtemper is cur'd, and that ſometimes it's neceſſary to excite it again, or at leaſt to accompliſh the Cure by purging off the *pocky Humors*, by thoſe other ways to which Nature ſeems to be moſt diſpos'd.

Now, tho' ſometimes it's found to be very beneficial to obſerve this Method, yet it is often attended with very pernicious Conſequences; for, by an exceſſive *Evacuation* of noxious and ſuperfluous Humors, you may at the ſame time exhauſt thoſe which are neceſſary to the Preſervation of Life. You muſt therefore have a particular Regard to the State and Condition of your Patient's Conſtitution, that the *Salivation* may not overdry his Body and exhauſt his Strength, which by Exceſs may be render'd irreparable. And when it's neceſſary, you may interrupt the *Salivation*, or other Evacuations, by making your Patient change his Linnen, his Bed, and ſometimes his Chamber, or by *precipitating* the *Mercury*, by the *Salt* of *Tartar*, taken in Broath, or mix'd with the uſual *Purgatives* and *Diureticks*.

CHAP. V.

CHAP. V.

Of the Regimen *proper for* Patients *under a* Salivation.

NOthing is more important in Curing a *Pox*, than the *Criſis* by which it is effectuated. But after this is produc'd by *Mercury*, there is yet two things neceſſary to be done; namely, to prevent the Accidents it may occaſion, and to render it effectual in Curing the Diſtemper. Both which, neceſſarily depend upon the *Regimen* of the Patient under the *Salivation*, which generally conſiſts in guarding him from the Injuries of the *Air* and *Seaſons*, and in regulating the Quantity and Quality of his *Aliment* and *Medicines*, and in moderating the *Paſſions* of his Mind.

I have conſider'd the firſt of theſe in diſcourſing of the moſt *proper time* of Curing the *Pox*, and what has been ſaid concerning the preparing of the Patient's Body before he is to undergo the Cure, is, in my Opinion, ſufficient to thoſe who have the Senſe to improve it for the Accompliſhment of the *Second*. But, it may not be improper to add, That,

There are two things to be carefully obſerv'd with reſpect to the *Regimen* of thoſe of a prity healthy Conſtitution: *Firſt*, That you are to give ſuch Patients as much Food only as is neceſſary to keep up their Strength, that you may prevent an Augmentation of the Humors. The *Second*, is, That the *Evacuatives* you give them, muſt

uſt only *relax* and open the principle Paſſages, at you may not obſtruct or divert *Nature* in its ourſe by oppoſite Motions. For theſe Purpo- s then, you muſt give them two freſh Eggs at oon, and Broth to drink every fourth Hour, l the remaining part of the Day, and in the ight, made of a Pullet and Succory. The *iſane* recommended in preparing the Bodies of noſe of this Conſtitution, will be likewiſe very roper all the time of the *Salivation*, when you nd it neceſſary to open the Paſſages, it being ut a very moderate *Sudorifick* and *Diuretick*, or ou may give them a ſlight Infuſion of *Senna* in *Decoction* of *Tamarinds*.

When you undertake the Cure of thoſe whoſe *onſtitution* is hot and *dry*, you muſt never bind hem up to a pinching and ſpare Diet, or to ot Nouriſhment; you are therefore inſtead of ggs to give them at leaſt every third hour, roth made of Veals Knuckles, or of Beef and ullets, adding Lettice or *Purſlane* to it in the ummer, and *Succory* in the Winter.

The cooling and refreſhing *Tiſane*, mention'd ſpeaking of *Preparation*, will be of great uſe; f this you are to give your Patient a large raught every fourth Hour, with an Ounce of *aſſia* diſſolv'd in it, always remembring to pre- are his *Glyſters*, only with a Decoction of *Pot- erbs*, and an Ounce of *Mel Violaceum* or *Nym- hæa*. But,

On the other hand, thoſe of a *Plethorick Con- itution*, and full Habit of Body, are to be treat- d after a quite different manner. Beſides the *ritical Evacuations*, be they never ſo copious, ou muſt further endeavour to drain their Bo-

dies

dies by other Means. And, ſome Broth o freſh Eggs given every ſixth Hour, is all that to be given them for Nouriſhment, or as much as is neceſſary to keep them alive. The *Tiſan* made with *Guaiacum*, muſt likewiſe be given them, and in the Doſe above-mention'd for preparing their Bodies. And you muſt frequently give them *Glyſters* made with *common Honey*, and a Decoction of *Sage Leaves*, *Worm-wood*, *Rue*, and *Fennel*.

Their *Laxative Potions*, which are to be given often, muſt be an Infuſion of three Drams of *Senna*, and the like Quantity of *Hermodactils* in a *Decoction* of *Sage-Leaves*, in which you have diſſolv'd two or three Ounces of the Syrup of *Peach-Flowers*, or *pale Roſes*, always obſerving, not to repeat theſe ſo often as to interrupt the *Salivation*, either at the beginning, or when it's come to its higheſt Degree.

By theſe and the other Directions I have given you, in diſcourſing of thoſe ways by which the Patients Bodies are to be prepar'd for *Salivation*, you may, I hope, underſtand how to alter your Method more or leſs in all the Degrees of *pocky Diſtempers*. And, therefore I ſhall conclude this Head with ſome few things which are to be carefully obſerv'd with regard to every one that's under a *Salivation*.

In *Faintings*, Wine is preferable to all other Remedies. You muſt never give your Patient any thing that's prepar'd with *Hony* or *Sugar*: For, they blacken the *Teeth* and exaſperate the *Acrimony* and *Pain* they feel in their *Throats*. After your Patient has been ſufficiently evacuated, and when you have put a Stop to the

Saliva-

alivation, you must take care to recover his trength, by increasing his *Aliment* by degrees, s you diminish'd it in preparing his Body for he *Salivation:* And, when he is pretty well ecover'd, you must again begin the Use of *urgatives*, *Diureticks* and *Sudorificks*, in order cleanse and purifie his Body of all remaining *Impurity*.

Lastly, you are to rember, that a *Tranquity* of *Mind*, is very necessary all the time the Cure; you must therefore endeavour to uard your Patient from all the *Passions* of *ar*, *Sadness*, *Anger*, and the Care of Business, entertainging him with the Hopes of a ppy Cure, to allow him every thing that's nsistent with his Health, and all the Diersion he is capable of, excepting that of ading upon too serious Subjects.

CHAP. VI.

CHAP. VI.

Of some particular Circumstances *to be observ'd in the* Cure *of* Women *and* Children.

WHatever has been said hitherto concerning the Cure of a *Pox*, is applicable to both Sexes, and to all Ages, provided you proportion the Dose of Remedies to the Strength of the Patient, only there are some few Circumstances to be observ'd with Respect to *Women* and *Children*. For, if *Womens Menstrua*, *e. g.* be suppressed, you must endeavour to provoke them whilst you prepare their Bodies for *Salivation*, which should begin immediately after the *Menstrual Flux* is over, lest by returning too soon it should cause the greatest Disorder in the *Natural Oeconomy* that could be, as being directly contrary to that of *Salivation*.

You are further to observe, that sometimes it happens, that some urgent Occasions oblige *Women* to be cured while they are *with Child*, a Circumstance which renders the Cure very dangerous: But, when this happens, you must take care to treat them with all possible Gentleness, and make choice of that time when they are pretty far gone. For, a *Fœtus* is too weak to endure the Commotions caus'd by *Mercury* and other Remedies: Besides, that it runs the greatest Risk of being render'd *abortive*.

Childre

Children may be brought from the Womb in-
ted with a *Pox*, or they may be pox'd by their
urſes, in *Suckling*, kiſſing, or otherways touch'd
infected Perſons. This happening while they
e young, requires a peculiar Treatment, be-
uſe the ſuckling Infant, is infinitely leſs able to
dure the Force of Remedies than thoſe of a
ore advanced Age. Yet 'tis not therefore ne-
ſſary to preſcribe different Methods of Cure for
Ages, ſeeing the Intentions and Remedies a-
ve-mention'd for the Cure of thoſe of a greater
ge may be apply'd to that of *Children*, by only
ſerving to moderate the Remedies, according to
eir Strength and preſent State. Yet, it will
t be amiſs to conſider what Treatment is moſt
oper for thoſe of ſo tender an Age.

As ſoon then as you come to underſtand that a
ckling Child is pox'd, you muſt endeavour to
ſcover the Perſon by whom it has been infe-
ed, who, muſt be remov'd before you under-
ke the Cure; after this, you muſt put a Stop
the Progreſs of the Diſtemper, by cauſing the
ild to ſuck a Goat, or a fine Linnen Rag
aked with the Milk of a ſound Nurſe. And
en you are to begin the Uſe of Remedies in or-
r to the Cure: But, ſome being too diſagree-
le to be taken inwardly, and as often as is ne-
ſſary, it will therefore be more proper to im-
oy the following *Mercurial Ointment*, obſerving
ways before you apply it, to purge your little
tient once or twice, with *Caſſia-water*, or the
rup of *pale Roſes*. The Ointment is to be made
one Dram, or one Dram and an half of *Mer-*
y reviv'd from *Cinnabar*, extinguiſh'd with two

Ounces

Ounces of *Arcenus* his *Balſam*, and adding to it ſix Ounces of Hogs Lard.

In making a right Uſe of this Ointment, you are above all things to beware of being too haſty and precipitant; that is, that you muſt put only one Dram of it upon the Soles of the Infant's Feet every other third Day at moſt, for the ſpace of one Month; and if theſe firſt *Friction*s cauſe the Child to foam or ſlabber, or produce any other ſort of *Criſis*, you are to continue it without any other Mixture as long as ſhall be thought neceſſary. But if you find your Patient hard to be brought to any *Salivation*, you muſt render the *Friction*s more frequent, or at leaſt, you may at every *Friction* augment the Quantity of the Ointment to another half Dram, to be apply'd both to its Hand and Feet.

During the *Salivation*, you are to give a Purge every ſixth Day after the manner above-mention'd; and three Days after every Purgation you muſt give him one or two Grains of the *Volatile Salt* of *Vipers* in a roaſted Apple; and in order to digeſt it in the Stomach; make the Child drink a little of the following *Tiſane*, which likewiſe may be his ordinary Drink all the time of the Cure.

℞ *Hord.* M. i. *rad. Angel.* ℥iii. *coq. in aq. com.* ℔vii. *ad conſumpt. tertiæ part. Sub finem addendo Liquor.* ℥iii. *Criſtal. Mineral. gr.* viii. *fiat Ptiſan.*

Laſtly, theſe Remedies being the ſafeſt that can be given to thoſe of an Infant Age, they ſhould therefore be preferr'd to all others, and

th

the Use of them continu'd until a perfect Cure be accomplish'd. But the most important Advice I can give upon this Head, is, to treat them as mildly as they are tender, and to endeavour by all means to keep up their Strength. For, if you weaken them too much, you will not only put them beyond a possibility of being Cur'd, but also expose them to an inevitable Death.

CHAP. VII.

Of the dangerous Accidents *which sometimes follow upon the Application of* Mercury.

THo' a *Pox* consider'd in it self is not a mortal Distemper, seeing it may be certainly cur'd in all its Degrees. It's nevertheless as certain, that one may die of it, not only when the *Venereal Matter* has vitiated those Parts without which we cannot live; or when the Patiens, have been abus'd by ignorant Pretenders; but also when lazy *Physicians* and *Chirurgeons*, have not seasonably remedy'd those Accidents which sometimes happen under the *Salivation*.

I'm perswaded, that the Directions I have laid down for the Cure of a *Pox*, are almost infallible, when they are carefully and duly observ'd. But, there are some Events that are no less inevitable than dangerous. For, as Men are necessarily mortal, so are the Causes of their Death impenetrable; the time when, cannot be foreseen, and the Fault of their Conformation in

the Womb, are irreparable. Hence it is, that in a *Salivation*, we have seen a great many unexpected Events, which require the most speedy Cure and Remedy.

Among other causes to which these Events are owing, the most common and ordinary depend upon the *Constitution* of the Patient, or an ill use of the *Mercury*. Thus, when all these things that are cooling and refreshing have been given to correct and rectify a dry and extraordinary bilous Constitution, have been ineffectual, it often happens, that the *Salivation* is no sooner begun, than it's interrupted and follow'd with a *Fever*, which in a little time becomes so violent, as to cause a Difficulty in *Respiration*, *Swallowing* and *Speaking*, and an *Inflammation* in the *Breast*, *Throat*, and *Viscera*. At last the *Mercury* is driven to the Head, where it causes *Faintings*, *Deliriums*, *Convulsions*, *Deafness*, *Blindness*, *Apoplexies* and *Palsies*, and *Death* at last, if it be not prevented.

Repletion, which could not be duly rectify'd in preparing the Body, or *Mercury* given in too large Quantity, produce some Effects, which indeed are different from those just now mention'd in some Circumstances, but are no less dangerous; chiefly, because they occasion an extraordinary *Flux* of *Spittle*, which is accompany'd with a great *Swelling* in the *Throat*, in the *Tongue*, *Cheeks*, and all the *Face* over; a Loosening of the *Teeth*, an *immoderate Flux* of *Blood* from the *Ulcers* in the *Mouth*, and too often with a *Suffocation*, which terminates in *Death*.

In

In all these dangerous Cases, the best Remedy is to check the Activity of the *Mercury*, by diminishing its Quantity by changing the Patient's *Bed*, his *Linen* and *Chamber*, and by precipitating that which remains, by *astringent Gargarisms*, *laxative Clysters*, by Blood letting in the Foot, and chiefly by often repeated *Purgatives*, with which you have mix'd *Salt* of *Tartar*, always remembring to proportionate this, and all the other Ingredients, to the Age, Strength and Constitution of your Patient.

Some, to this purpose, make their Patients in this Case often swallow a *Golden Pill*; to the *Surface* of which, a small Quantity indeed of the *Mercury* always sticks. But it's so inconsiderable, and so much time is spent this way, that no great Effect is to be expected from it, and therefore it must never obstruct the Application of other Remedies.

After you have guarded against all those Events by general Remedies, you must apply your self to those which require a particular Regard. Thus you must apply Cupping Glasses and Scarrifications to the Neck and Shoulders, to take off the *Delirium*, *Convulsions*, *Apoplexies*, *Deafness*, *Blindness*, and other Disorders of the *Brain* and *Nerves*.

A *Gargarism* made of a Decoction of *Plantain*, *Red Roses*, and *Agrimony*, with some Drops of the *Spirit* of *Vitriol*, will be a proper Astringent to check the *Flux* of *Blood* and *Saliva*, which comes from the Mouth, and *Ulcers* which are to be touch'd now and then with the same *Spirit*, or with that of *Sulphur*.

The

The *Relaxation* of the *Gums*, and *Looseness* of the *Teeth*, are rectify'd by a Decoction of *Pomegranate-Bark*, in which you have dissolv'd a little *Alum*.

An *Oxyrrhadinum* made of one part of Vinegar, and two parts of *Oleum Rosatum*, being apply'd externally to the *Throat*, will take off the *Swelling*, *Inflammation* and *Pain*. And *Ceratum Galieni*, mix'd with Oil of *sweet Almonds*, is no less effectual.

In *Faintings*, which are often caus'd by the Impurity and Stink of the Matter which passes thro' the Mouth, some Spoonfuls of good *Wine*, will more quickly and safely recover the fainting Patient, than any *Confections*, *Potions* and *Cordial Waters* whatsoever.

Cows Milk, warm'd, will take off the *Inflammation* of the *Viscera*, and likewise the *Pain*, if you make Fomentations outwardly, and give Clysters of it inwardly with the Yelk of an Egg, and some Grains of *Laudanum*, to render them the more *Anodyne*.

Besides these common and ordinary Remedies, your own Skill in *Physick*, your Meditation upon the Works of others, and the Directions to be had from them, will furnish you with an infinite Number of others upon all Occasions.

FINIS.

Lotio ad cohibendam Luem Veneream - 85
Lotiones ad ulcera penis Venerea: 92=93:
Remedia Varia ad Tumores Chrystallinos: 109:
Antimonium Diaphoreticum Gonorrhœa inveterata=
=tam curat — 209 - - ———————